

UC Davis

UC Davis Electronic Theses and Dissertations

Title

Monitoring Viruses in Wastewater to Support Public Health: Development and Demonstration of Improved Approaches for Two Applications

Permalink

<https://escholarship.org/uc/item/2zn5p9tt>

Author

Safford, Hannah

Publication Date

2022

Peer reviewed|Thesis/dissertation

Monitoring Viruses in Wastewater to Support Public Health:
Development and Demonstration of Improved Approaches for Two Applications

By

HANNAH RACHEL SAFFORD
DISSERTATION

Submitted in partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in

Civil and Environmental Engineering

in the

OFFICE OF GRADUATE STUDIES

of the

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

DAVIS

Approved:

Heather N. Bischel, Chair

Jeannie L. Darby

Karen Shapiro

Committee in Charge

2022

ABSTRACT

Viruses in wastewater present public-health challenges as well as public-health opportunities. I consider both herein. I begin with a systematic literature review of nearly 300 studies, published from 2000 to 2018, that document applications of flow cytometry (FCM) to ensure microbial water quality and hence facilitate safe and effective water treatment, distribution, and reuse. I find that while there is a large body of evidence supporting widespread adoption of FCM as a routine method for microbial water-quality assessment, key knowledge gaps impede the technique from realizing its full potential. One of these gaps is robust protocols for FCM-based analysis of waterborne viruses. In this dissertation, I hypothesize that a fractional factorial experimental design is a better alternative to the “pipeline” strategy commonly followed for FCM protocol optimization. I then demonstrate my approach, using a fractional factorial experimental design to optimize staining of the bacteriophage T4 prior to FCM analysis. My results yield a specific protocol for reliably identifying and quantifying T4 bacteriophage through FCM.

I also explain why manual gating of FCM data using a series of two-dimensional plots—the typical approach to FCM data analysis—is problematic, especially with respect to applications of FCM to facilitate advanced water treatment and reuse. I suggest that algorithmic clustering approaches could expedite and improve FCM data analysis, and could even help position FCM as a technique for real-time microbial water-quality monitoring. I test this theory by generating FCM data from two solutions: (i) a mixed-target solution containing a variety of environmentally relevant viral surrogates, and (ii) an environmental-spike solution comprising T4 bacteriophage in a wastewater matrix. I first analyze these data through manual gating, and then compare results to results obtained through algorithmic clustering: specifically, by coupling the OPTICS ordering algorithm with either manual or automated identification of clusters from the OPTICS-ordered

data. I demonstrate that OPTICS-assisted clustering can in some cases work as well or better than manual gating of FCM data—and is certainly far faster and less labor-intensive. OPTICS-assisted clustering can also point to features in FCM data that are difficult to detect through manual gating alone. However, I also find that more needs to be done to position OPTICS as a reliable tool for automated, objective analysis of FCM data from environmental samples, especially data generated from challenging biological targets like viruses in challenging matrices like wastewater.

I explore wastewater-borne viruses as a public-health opportunity through the lens of the COVID-19 pandemic. Wastewater-based epidemiology (WBE) quickly became recognized as a useful complement to clinical testing following the pandemic's onset. However, little is known about sub-community relationships between wastewater and clinical data. I present a novel framework for probabilistically aligning wastewater and clinical data with high spatial granularity. I use this framework to uncover clear sub-regional (i.e., sub-city) and building/neighborhood-scale correlations between wastewater and clinical data collected through the Healthy Davis Together (HDT) pandemic-response initiative in Davis, CA. In addition, I hypothesize that multiple imputation (using an expectation maximization-Markov chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) approach) of non-detects in wastewater qPCR data is less likely to bias results than more commonly used non-detect handling methods (e.g., censoring or single imputation). I use the HDT data to test this hypothesis. I find that while results obtained using different non-detect handling methods are similar, they are not the same—indicating the importance of specifying non-detect handling method in WBE studies. I also find that the EM-MCMC method yields somewhat better agreement between clinical and wastewater data than do the other non-detect handling methods examined. Refinements to the algorithm, tuning parameters, and variable groupings used in this dissertation could further recommend the EM-MCMC method for wastewater-data analysis in the future.

I conclude the dissertation with a discussion of lessons learned from my experience helping launch, grow, and manage the HDT WBE program. Conducting WBE requires significant investments of time, money, labor, and expertise. Given that much information gleaned from wastewater is not directly actionable, and/or duplicates information from other sources, it is prudent to consider whether these investments are worth it. I present seven recommendations for end users seeking to incorporate WBE into COVID-19 response: (1) avoid redundancy between clinical testing and WBE; (2) emphasize statistical thinking, data analysis, and data management; (3) define action thresholds; (4) monitor fewer sites more frequently; (5) build on existing infrastructure and programs for wastewater collection and analysis; (6) be prepared to adapt as the pandemic evolves; and (7) keep an eye on the future, including by proactively searching for emerging variants of concern.

DEDICATION

To Dr. Sidney Adler (z''l): a mensch, a scholar, and an inspiration.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Earning a Ph.D. involves a lot of time working alone in the lab and on the laptop. I count myself lucky that the solitary components of my doctoral experience have been far outweighed by the components shared by my remarkable network of colleagues, friends, and family.

Professor Heather Bischel is the platonic ideal of a doctoral advisor. From the moment we first connected (via Skype! Little did we know how many more video calls together were in our future.), it was clear that we clicked personally and professionally. Heather, I am so grateful to you for guiding me through the scientific components of my Ph.D., giving me the freedom and flexibility to guiltlessly pursue opportunities outside of hard research, and simply being my buddy. Hours never pass faster than when I'm chatting with you.

Another great thing about Heather is that she attracts great people to work with. The list of those people is long but merits recording. Dani Peguero and Yilong Liu helped me find my bearings in the lab early on, setting me up for success down the road. Though we never directly collaborated on anything, my time with Heather's group was richer for the years that the selfless and hilarious Jeanne Sabin was part of it. Erica Koopman-Glass and Mel Johnson both helped me (barely) avoid throwing Flo and Florina out the window when the fluidics lines got contaminated for the millionth time. Dr. Minji Kim generously offered advice and training on all things PCR, and is one of the most knowledgeable, patient, and kind scientists it is my privilege to know. Professor Jeannie Darby was my first (wonderful) point of contact with the environmental engineering graduate program at UC Davis and has been a mentor to me since then, graciously serving on both my QE and dissertation committees. Professor Jonathan Herman got me started on cluster analysis for flow cytometry (FCM) data and assisted in securing the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation grant that funded much of my FCM work. Professor Sam Díaz-Muñoz provided (1)

useful insight on enveloped viruses and (2) the protocols and materials I needed to start working with enveloped bacteriophage in Heather's lab.

My COVID-19 surveillance team kicks ass. Winston Bess, Michelle Clauzel, Roque Guerrero, Noah Krasner, Randi Pechacek, Lezlie Rueda, Lifeng Wei, and Xiaoliu Wu did much of the hands-on work with samples and data that enabled the COVID-related aspects of my dissertation. Rachel Olson arrived as a *deus ex machina* to take over COVID-19 lab management at just the time that I needed to step back to focus on writing. Courtney Doss and Sandra Macomb did the dirty work (often literally) of facilitating and expanding regular sample collection. Numerous others at Healthy Davis/Yolo Together (HDT/HYT) supported the surveillance project in other ways, including financially. Professor James Sharpnack helped me do fancy things with COVID-19 data, and if Heather is the platonic ideal of a doctoral advisor then Professor Karen Shapiro is the platonic ideal of a project co-lead. Dr. Rogelio Zuniga Montanez was my partner in crime and emotional support colleague through the first ~14 months of the COVID-19 project. Rogelio, I will always give you grief for finding a job and leaving the project before me, and I will always take any opportunity to work with you again.

Madison Hattaway, Wenting Li, Olivia Wrightwood, and (most recently) Camille Wolf—where would I have been these past five years without you weirdly wonderful and wonderfully weird ladies? Here's to forearm tattoos, charismatic pets, athletic endeavors, and being reel hawt.

Finally, obviously, and indispensably, my family. Mom, Dad, Adam, and Leah, thank you for tolerating my perpetual studenthood. I couldn't have done any of it without you rooting for me, and I promise this graduation will be the last one you have to endure. And Anna, my rock and inspiration. Once I met you I could have dropped out of grad school and the move to Davis would still have been worth it. I love you to the moon and back.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABSTRACT	ii
DEDICATION	v
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	vi
TABLE OF CONTENTS	viii
ABBREVIATIONS	xi
LIST OF TABLES	xiii
LIST OF FIGURES	xiv
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	1
CHAPTER 2: FLOW CYTOMETRY APPLICATIONS IN WATER TREATMENT, DISTRIBUTION, AND REUSE	4
2.1 Background	5
2.1.1 Principles of FCM	5
2.1.2 Status of FCM in water-quality assessment	7
2.2 Review scope and methods	9
2.3 Applications of FCM in water treatment, distribution, and reuse	10
2.3.1 Source waters and receiving waters.....	11
2.3.2 Wastewater treatment	13
2.3.3 Drinking-water treatment	19
2.3.4 Drinking-water distribution	27
2.4 Combination and comparison with other indicators	29
2.4.1 Heterotrophic plate count (HPC)	29
2.4.2 Epifluorescence microscopy (EFM).....	31
2.4.3 Molecular techniques.....	32
2.4.4 Adenosine tri-phosphate (ATP).....	34
2.4.5 Assimilable organic carbon (AOC)	35
2.5 Cross-cutting methodological considerations	37
2.5.1 Sample preparation	37
2.5.2 Sample staining.....	40
2.5.3 Interpretation of viability data	41
2.6 Research needs	42
2.6.1 Flow virometry	42
2.6.2 Specific pathogen detection	44
2.6.3 Automation	45
2.6.4 Computational tools for FCM data analysis	47
2.6.5 Standardization	48
2.7 Conclusion	50

2.8	References	52
CHAPTER 3: OPTIMIZING DETECTION OF WATERBORNE VIRUSES THROUGH FLOW CYTOMETRY		
72		
3.1	Motivation	74
3.1.1	Optimizing detection of waterborne viruses through FCM analysis	74
3.1.2	Analyzing FCM data collected from environmental samples	76
3.2	Materials and methods.....	77
3.2.1	Phage stock preparation.....	77
3.2.2	Phage stock quantification.....	79
3.2.3	Flow cytometric analysis	80
3.2.4	Optimization design and protocols	81
3.2.5	Optimization data analysis.....	82
3.2.6	Mixed-target and environmental-spike data generation	82
3.2.7	Mixed-target and environmental-spike data analysis	83
3.3	Results and discussion.....	85
3.3.1	Optimizing staining through fractional factorial experimental design.....	85
3.3.2	Automating data analysis through density-based clustering	88
3.4	Conclusion.....	100
3.5	References	102
CHAPTER 4: WASTEWATER-BASED EPIDEMIOLOGY TO INFORM COVID-19 RESPONSE IN DAVIS, CALIFORNIA.....		
105		
4.1	Background.....	107
4.2	Materials and methods.....	108
4.2.1	Sample collection and processing.....	108
4.2.2	RT-qPCR	112
4.2.3	Multiple imputation of non-detects	113
4.2.4	Data analysis.....	115
4.2.5	Probabilistic assignment of clinical data to sampling zones	116
4.3	Results and discussion.....	117
4.3.1	Sample collection and processing.....	117
4.3.2	EM-MCMC method performance	118
4.3.3	Comparison of non-detect handling methods.....	118
4.3.4	Sub-community comparison of clinical and wastewater data	119
4.4	Conclusion.....	123
4.5	References	125
CHAPTER 5: PUBLIC-HEALTH VALUE OF WASTEWATER-BASED EPIDEMIOLOGY – PERSPECTIVES AND RECOMMENDATIONS		
128		
5.1	History of wastewater-based epidemiology.....	129
5.1.1	Early-warning system	130
5.1.2	Unbiased testing	130

5.1.3	Cost-effective surveillance	132
5.2	Implications and recommendations for end users	133
5.3	References	137
APPENDIX A: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 2		141
A.1	Figures	141
A.2	Tables	144
APPENDIX B: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 3		148
B.1	Figures	148
B.2	Tables	164
APPENDIX C: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 4		172
C.1	Figures	172
C.2	Tables	178
C.3	MIQE	182
APPENDIX D: PERFORMANCE COMPARISON OF FOUR COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE FLOW CYTOMETERS USING POLYSTYRENE BEADS		187
D.1	Abstract	187
D.2	Value of the data	187
D.3	Data	188
D.4	Experimental design, materials, and methods	188
D.5	References	189

ABBREVIATIONS

ACS	American Community Survey
AOC	Assimilable organic carbon
ARG	Antibiotic resistance gene
ATP	Adenosine tri-phosphate
BCECF-AM	2',7'-bis-(2-carboxyethyl)-5-(and-6)-carboxyfluorescein acetoxy methyl ester
BN	Building/neighborhood
BRP	Bacterial regrowth potential
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
CFDA	Carboxyfluorescein diacetate
COD	City of Davis
Ct	Threshold cycle
CTC	5-cyano-2,3-ditolyl tetrazolium chloride
DAPI	4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole
DiBAC ₄ (3)	Bis-(1,3-dibutylbarbituric acid)trimethine oxonol
DLS	Dynamic light scattering
DPR	Direct potable reuse
DWDS	Drinking water distribution system
DWT	Drinking water treatment
DWTP	Drinking water treatment plant
EBPR	Enhanced biological phosphorus removal
EFM	Epifluorescence microscopy
EM-MCMC	Expectation maximization-Markov chain Monte Carlo
EtBr	Ethidium bromide
FACS	Fluorescence-activated cell sorting
FCS	Flow cytometry standard
FDA	Fluorescein diacetate
FISH	Fluorescent <i>in situ</i> hybridization
FITC	Fluorescein isothiocyanate
FOPH	Federal Office of Public Health [Switzerland]
FSC	Forward scatter
GAC	Granular activated carbon
GAO	Glycogen-accumulating organism
gc	Gene copies
HDT	Healthy Davis Together
HNA	High nucleic acid
HPC	Heterotrophic plate count
ICC	Intact cell count/counting
LNA	Low nucleic acid
NPDWR	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations
LOD	Limit of Detection
MIQE	Minimum information for publication of quantitative real-time PCR Experiments
PAO	Polyphosphate-accumulating organism
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PFU	Plaque-forming units

PI	Propidium iodide
PMMoV	Pepper mild mottle virus
RO	Reverse osmosis
RT-ddPCR	Reverse transcription-digital droplet PCR
RT-FCM	Real-time flow cytometry
RT-qPCR	Reverse transcription-quantitative PCR
SARS-CoV-2	Severe acute respiratory coronavirus 2
SR	Sub-regional
SSC	Side scatter
SLMB	Schweizerisches Lebensmittelbuch (Swiss Food Book)
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
TCC	Total cell count/counting
TE	Tris-ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA)
TOC	Total organic carbon
USCB	United States Census Bureau
UV	Ultraviolet
VBNC	Viable but non-cultivable
WBE	Wastewater-based epidemiology
WWT	Wastewater treatment
WWTP	Wastewater treatment plant

LIST OF TABLES

Table A1	Summary of water-quality indicators commonly combined with FCM analysis.
Table A2	Fluorescent stains commonly used in FCM-based microbial water-quality assessment.
Table A3	Studies applying FCM to detection of specific pathogens in various water types.

Table B1	qPCR/RT-qPCR primers, probes, and cycling conditions used in Chapter 3.
Table B2	Master standard curves for each target.
Table B3	Approximate positive phage stock titers determined by different methods.
Table B4	Factors and levels included in the fractional factorial experimental design for staining optimization.
Table B5	Experiments included in fractional factorial design for staining optimization.
Table B6	Confounding structures and different main and two-way effects present for the T4 optimization fractional factorial experimental design.
Table B7	Main and two-way effects estimation from optimization experiments.
Table B8	Expected event counts for targets in mixed-target and environmental-spike experiments.
Table B9	Comparison of results from different clustering approaches applied to mixed-target FCM data.

Table C1	Summary of methods-comparison results.
Table C2	RT-qPCR primers, probes, and cycling conditions used in Chapter 4.
Table C3	Primer/probe mix recipes.
Table C4	Master standard curves for each target.
Table C5	Number and percent of N1 and N2 non-detects, by sampling scale.
Table C6	Average sample Ct, by number of non-detects and average Ct.
Table C7	Summary of imputation model output.
Table C8	Spearman's rank-order correlation coefficients between community-level clinical cases and relative normalized WWTP virus concentration, by non-detect handling method.
Table C9	Spearman's rank-order correlation coefficients between clinical cases and relative normalized WWTP virus concentration, by sub-community sampling zone.

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure A1	Schematic of a flow cytometer.
Figure A2	Systematic review workflow.
Figure A3	Number of relevant articles included for each of the specific applications of FCM in water treatment, distribution, and reuse addressed in Section 2.3.
Figure A4	Comparison of data generated by four different flow cytometers.
<hr/>	
Figure B1	Pseudocolor SSC vs. FITC density plots of results from Round I of the T4 optimization.
Figure B2	Graphical comparison of optimization results for glutaraldehyde-treated runs in the T4 optimization.
Figure B3	Main effects plots showing optimization results for (i) all events within analysis bounds (left) and (ii) only target events (right) in the T4 optimization.
Figure B4	Illustration of pitfalls of setting a single global threshold to extract clusters from OPTICS-ordered data.
Figure B5	Two options for extracting clusters from OPTICS-ordered data.
Figure B6	Representative plots showing manual gating of data collected from mixed-target experiments.
Figure B7	Representative plots showing output from manual identification/extraction of clusters from OPTICS-ordered data collected from mixed-target experiments.
Figure B8	Representative plots showing output from opticksxi-based identification/extraction of clusters from the same OPTICS-ordered data shown in Figure B7.
Figure B9	Event counts vs. dilution for the mixed-target data experiments, by clustering approach and target “bucket”.
Figure B10	Representative plots showing manual gating of data collected from environmental-spike experiments.
Figure B11	Representative plots showing output from manual identification/extraction of clusters from OPTICS-ordered data collected from environmental-spike experiments.
Figure B12	Representative plots showing output from opticksxi-based identification/extraction of clusters from the same OPTICS-ordered data shown in Figure B11.
<hr/>	
Figure C1	Map of sub-regional (SR; blue) and building/neighborhood (BN; purple) sampling zones for SARS-CoV-2 wastewater-based epidemiology in the city of Davis, CA.

- Figure C2** Timeline illustrating how zones sampled and sampling frequency evolved over the course of the sampling campaign.
- Figure C3** Methods comparison results.
- Figure C4** (A) Visualization of the connection graph showing all maintenance holes (MHs) in the City of Davis sewershed. (B) Illustration of how the connection graph is used to probabilistically assign positive clinical-test results from census blocks to sewershed monitoring zones for the purpose of comparing trends in wastewater data to trends in clinical data.
- Figure C5** Representative quality-check trace plots generated by running the EM-MCMC model on raw qPCR data for Zone SR-L.
- Figure C6** Community-level wastewater vs. clinical data in Davis, showing effects of different methods of handling non-detects.
- Figure C7** Wastewater vs. clinical data in Davis.

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

Viruses are ubiquitous and persistent in wastewater. The presence of certain pathogenic viruses can significantly impede wastewater reclamation and reuse since (i) even very low concentrations of pathogenic viruses in wastewater can cause disease but (ii) it is difficult to achieve and verify very high levels of pathogen removal. Conventional methods for detecting and monitoring microbes in wastewater are labor-intensive and time-consuming. The California State Water Resources Control Board has accordingly highlighted development of automated, near-real-time methods for microbial water-quality assessment as key to enabling direct potable reuse of wastewater.

Flow cytometry (FCM) has the potential to meet this need. FCM rapidly characterizes particles (including microorganisms) in a sample based on how they scatter light and/or fluoresce when passing through one or more laser beams. The technique is powerful, flexible, and delivers results in a matter of minutes. Chapter 2 of this dissertation, published as a 2019 review article in *Water Research*, comprises a systematic review of nearly 300 studies published from 2000 to 2018 that illustrate the benefits and challenges of using FCM for assessing source-water quality and impacts of treatment-plant discharge on receiving waters, wastewater treatment, drinking water treatment, and drinking water distribution. In this chapter, I discuss options for combining FCM with other indicators of water quality and address several topics that cut across nearly all applications reviewed. I also identify priority areas in which more work is needed to realize the full potential of this approach. These include optimizing protocols for FCM-based analysis of waterborne viruses, optimizing protocols for specifically detecting target pathogens, automating sample handling and preparation to enable real-time FCM, developing computational tools to assist data analysis, and improving standards for instrumentation, methods, and reporting requirements.

I find that while more work is needed to realize the full potential of FCM in water treatment, distribution, and reuse, substantial progress has been made over the past two decades. There is now a sufficiently large body of research documenting successful applications of FCM that the approach could reasonably and realistically see widespread adoption as a routine method for water quality assessment.

A key knowledge gap identified in Chapter 2 is protocols for applying FCM to waterborne viruses. To date, efforts to develop FCM protocols for monitoring viruses in wastewater have suffered from poor experimental design and overreliance on manual, highly subjective data-analysis methods. In Chapter 3 of this dissertation, in preparation for submission as a research article, I show how a fractional factorial experimental design can be used to rigorously optimize FCM-based detection of viral surrogates relevant to water-reuse applications. I then explore the potential of density-based clustering algorithms to expedite and aid interpretation of results. Included as an appendix to Chapter 3 is a performance comparison of four commercially available flow cytometers using polystyrene beads. A writeup of this comparison was published as a 2019 data article in *Data in Brief*.

While monitoring viruses in wastewater often presents a public-health challenge, it can sometimes also be a public-health asset. Following the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic, monitoring levels of fecally excreted SARS-CoV-2 (the virus that causes COVID-19) in wastewater quickly became recognized as an efficient, unbiased way to track disease emergence and spread. Many studies conducted in the past two years have found good agreement between trends in SARS-CoV-2 levels measured at a community's wastewater treatment plant (WWTP) and trends in clinical-test results from that community. But it is unknown whether this agreement holds at more granular spatial scales. In Chapter 3, under review for publication as a research

article, I present a novel framework for comparing wastewater and clinical data at the building/neighborhood and sub-regional levels, and show results from applying this framework to extensive data collected through the [Healthy Davis Together \(HDT\)](#) pandemic-response initiative. I also demonstrate how different approaches to handling non-detects in wastewater data can affect apparent trends, and explore whether multiple imputation of non-detects can improve on more commonly used but less sophisticated methods. I build on lessons learned from my experience conducting wastewater-based epidemiology (WBE) through HDT in Chapter 4, published as a 2022 opinion piece in *Proceedings of the National Academies of Sciences (PNAS)*, I provide perspectives and recommendations on how to carry out wastewater-based epidemiology in ways that deliver maximum value to public-health officials, policymakers, and other information end-users while minimizing unnecessary time and cost burdens.

CHAPTER 2: FLOW CYTOMETRY APPLICATIONS IN WATER TREATMENT, DISTRIBUTION, AND REUSE

Current methods used widely to characterize and monitor microbial water quality are imperfect. Physiochemical parameters such as turbidity are sometimes correlated with microbial contamination, but the relationships are scenario-specific and hence of limited value (Allen et al. 2008). Culture-based methods are relatively simple and low-cost but limited by low sensitivity and high labor and time requirements (Ramírez-Castillo et al. 2015). In addition, waterborne pathogens frequently exist in a viable but non-cultivable (VBNC) state, meaning that culture-based methods may yield false negatives (Ramírez-Castillo et al. 2015). Molecular methods (e.g., polymerase chain reaction (PCR), oligonucleotide DNA microarrays, and pyrosequencing) are generally faster and more sensitive than culture-based methods, can be highly target-specific, and can provide additional phylogenetic information about pathogens of interest. However, molecular methods are susceptible to interference from inhibitory compounds found in environmental samples, such as humic acids and metals (Olivieri et al. 2016, Ramírez-Castillo et al. 2015). Molecular methods may also have limited ability to distinguish between viable and non-viable organisms.

Flow cytometry (FCM) offers an alternative approach to microbial water-quality monitoring. FCM was first developed in the mid-1900s, but initial uses were limited due to relatively high size thresholds for particle detection, non-specific binding of fluorescent stains, and poor sensitivity and computational capacity (Wang et al. 2010b). Recent development of cheaper and more powerful instrumentation, coupled with novel analysis techniques, has enabled numerous additional uses of FCM, including in water-quality assessment.

Scholars have surveyed applications of FCM for aquatic and environmental microbiology (Bergquist et al. 2009, Wang et al. 2010b), discussed types of information obtainable from FCM that may be relevant for analysis of aquatic systems (Hammes and Egli 2010), and reviewed the

value of FCM for studying microbial populations and communities (Müller and Nebe-von-Caron 2010). More recently, FCM has been identified as a potentially valuable tool for virus enumeration in water reuse (Rockey et al. 2018). This chapter builds on previous work by examining how FCM can support—and indeed, has already been used to support—safe, effective water treatment, distribution, and reuse. The chapter is structured as follows:

- Section 2.1 briefly explains how FCM works and how it is already being used to characterize and monitor waterborne microbes.
- Sections 2.2 and 2.3 systematically review recent literature on FCM research and applications related to source and receiving water quality, wastewater treatment, drinking water treatment, and drinking water distribution.
- Sections 2.4–2.6 provide critical analysis based on insights from the review. Section 2.4 identifies options for combining FCM with other water quality indicators to enhance analysis. Section 2.5 addresses three topics—sample preparation, sample staining, and interpretation of viability data—that cut across nearly all applications of FCM reviewed. Section 2.6 articulates research needs that must be met to realize the full potential of FCM in water treatment, distribution, and reuse.

2.1 Background

2.1.1 Principles of FCM

Flow cytometry (FCM) refers to analysis of suspended particles—including bacteria, protozoa, viruses, cell fragments, and inorganic debris—based on how they scatter light and/or fluoresce when passing through a laser beam. Figure A1 illustrates the basic components of a flow cytometer. In brief, the instrument draws sample into a focusing chamber that forces suspended particles to align in single file. The focused stream is passed through one or more interrogation

points where a laser or other monochromatic light beam individually strikes each particle. Detectors measure the extent to which each particle scatters light in the forward and side directions and send these measurements to a computer for display and processing.

FCM data are typically presented in histograms or two-dimensional dot plots that visualize the intensity and frequency of signals received on different parameters. In general, forward scatter (FSC) signals are related to particle size, while side scatter (SSC) signals are related to particle complexity and granularity. Fluorescence is also integral to FCM. Though many cells have some natural autofluorescence that can be beneficially exploited for analysis, autofluorescence alone is rarely sufficient to conclusively distinguish target populations and/or examine parameters of interest. It is therefore standard practice for researchers to apply one or more fluorescent stains prior to FCM (Section 2.6.2).

Correctly interpreting FCM data requires researchers to keep many factors in mind, including the following. First, scatter indicates relative, not absolute, particle size and complexity. Since the intensity of scatter signals depends on factors such as laser wavelength, collection angle, surface roughness, and refractive index of the particle and sheath fluid, a particle that generates an FSC signal double that of another particle is not necessarily twice as big. Second, most particles are irregularly shaped, meaning that signal intensity depends on the orientation of a particle when it reaches the interrogation point (Shapiro, 2003). Third, particles may clump together and register as a single (larger) scatter or fluorescent signal. Fourth, particle diameter can affect analysis strategies. Large-diameter particles preferentially scatter light in the forward direction while small-diameter particles do not. Small-diameter particles scatter light weakly and inconsistently, generating small amounts of scatter that can be hard to distinguish from noise. Finally, all particles

in a sample—including intact cells, fragmented cells, and inorganic debris—scatter light, making it difficult to uniquely identify targets from scatter alone.

2.1.2 Status of FCM in water-quality assessment

FCM data can yield a wealth of information about the microbial characteristics of water samples (Hammes and Egli 2010). Absolute cell counting (also known as total cell counting, or TCC) is one of the most straightforward and common uses of FCM, although it can be hard to obtain reliable counts for environmental samples containing many non-cell particles. Scatter and fluorescence data indicate cell characteristics such as relative size, complexity, and nucleic-acid content, and thus can serve as unique cytometric “fingerprints” of microbial communities present in water samples (Koch et al. 2014). Fluorescent stains can capture cellular parameters such as membrane integrity and enzymatic activity, which in turn can provide deeper insight into the kinetics and efficacy of water-treatment processes. Finally, FCM can be used to specifically identify target cells when present at high enough concentration and when the target can be stained by a fluorescent marker. This final function can detect microorganisms of concern directly and/or detect indicator populations known to be correlated with a target population or that serve for tracking process performance (Hammes and Egli 2010).

FCM is now generally accepted as a valuable tool for detection, enumeration, and characterization of waterborne microbial populations. However, it is not yet widely used in applied settings (e.g., for ensuring compliance with water-quality regulations). A notable exception is Switzerland. In 2012, Switzerland’s Federal Office of Public Health (FOPH) published official methods in the Swiss Food Book (Schweizerisches Lebensmittelbuch, or SLMB)—a collection of standards to ensure the safety of food and beverages for human consumption—for using FCM to

obtain total microbial cell counts and determine the ratios of high- and low-nucleic acid cells in fresh water (Federal Office of Public Health 2012). The method was recommended for analyzing water in drinking water treatment plants (DWTPs), drinking water distribution systems (DWDSs), and household plumbing (among other areas). Although the SLMB was recently discontinued, a similar resource is forthcoming from the Swiss Gas and Water Association. A revised version of the FOPH's FCM method are currently being developed for inclusion in this resource. In the interim, the method is still recommended by the Swiss government for analysis of drinking water (Kötzsch et al. 2010).

While no other federal or state government has yet formally endorsed FCM for water-quality assessment, a growing number of utilities and regulatory bodies are exploring the benefits of the approach. In California, a 2016 report commissioned by the State Water Resources Control Board identified FCM as a rapid, potentially automatable method for characterizing water samples (Olivieri et al. 2016). Scottish Water, the statutory corporation that provides water and sewage services to the bulk of Scotland's population, is actively collaborating with Cranfield University to develop FCM techniques for full-scale DWTPs and DWDSs (Scottish Water 2014). Northumbrian Water Group, a major water supplier in England, is working to validate FCM with the ultimate objective of having FCM approved by the United Kingdom Drinking Water Inspectorate as an alternative to culture-based methods for obtaining total and intact cell counts (Marsh 2017). As instrumentation improves and protocols become standardized, it is likely that FCM for water-quality assessment will continue to catch on with practitioners as well as researchers.

2.2 Review scope and methods

The process for the literature review contained herein was informed by the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis (PRISMA) guidelines (Moher et al. 2009). Primary research on the use of FCM related to any aspect of drinking-water sourcing, treatment, and distribution and/or on any aspect of wastewater treatment and discharge was eligible for inclusion in this review. Also eligible were studies on optimizing FCM sample preparation and data analysis, as long as such studies explicitly defined applications related to water treatment, distribution, and/or reuse. Studies focusing solely on marine samples were excluded. The review was limited to research published in English-language peer-reviewed journal articles and books from academic publishers. Only articles and books published between January 2000 and March 2018 were considered, both to keep the number of candidate references to a feasible level and because it is only relatively recently that FCM has been considered a practically viable method for water quality assessment (in part due to technological advances that have rendered FCM instrumentation better and cheaper).

The literature search relied on three bibliographic databases: Web of Science, PubMed, and the University of California library catalog. The latter, representing the largest university research library in the world, was particularly valuable in ensuring as comprehensive a search as possible. The search proceeded as follows. First, each of the databases was queried with the Boolean subject search: ((“flow cytomet*”) AND (“bacteria” OR “virus*” OR “protozoa*”) AND (“drinking water” OR “wastewater” OR “recycled water” OR “groundwater” OR “surface water” OR “activated sludge” OR “biological reactor” OR “potable reuse” OR “nonpotable reuse” OR “source water”) AND (“monitor*” OR “analyz*” OR “evaluat*”). This search was intended to capture references focused on using FCM for water-quality assessment—in particular, for studying

waterborne microbes. I selected the specific query after running preliminary searches to identify terms that returned the greatest number of relevant results. The search resulted in a total of 1,375 references (651 from Web of Science, 504 from PubMed, and 220 from the University of California library catalog). Duplicate references were eliminated, leaving 827 references that were manually screened for relevance. The citations of each relevant reference were examined to identify additional candidate references for the review. Full texts of candidates were obtained and screened for relevance as well. A total of 281 references were ultimately included in the systematic review. 145 references describe specific applications of FCM in water treatment, distribution, and reuse (Section 2.5); 41 references address complementary topics (Sections 2.6–2.8), and 95 references cover both specific applications and complementary topics. Figure A2 summarizes the systematic review process.

2.3 Applications of FCM in water treatment, distribution, and reuse

This section reviews applications of FCM for studying (1) source-water quality and impacts of treatment-plant discharge on receiving waters, (2) wastewater treatment, (3) drinking-water treatment, and (4) drinking-water distribution. Figure A3 breaks down these references by application category.¹ For convenience, the term “microbial water-quality assessment” is used to refer generally to characterization and monitoring of waterborne microbes. It is important to note, though, that no single parameter can provide a complete picture of microbial water quality. For instance, two samples exhibiting the same TCC could contain different levels of pathogenic bacteria. On the other hand, two samples devoid of pathogenic bacteria could exhibit different TCCs, potentially indicating different levels of biological stability.

¹ Some references were included in more than one category.

2.3.1 Source waters and receiving waters

Assessing microbial quality of natural waters (e.g., lakes, rivers, streams, and aquifers) is important at the beginning and end of water-treatment processes. Upstream of treatment processes, source water quality has considerable influence on the performance of water treatment, distribution, and reuse processes: high-quality inputs make it easier to realize high-quality products. Downstream, it is necessary to monitor water bodies receiving effluent from wastewater treatment plants (WWTPs) to ensure successful removal of microbial hazards.

FCM has been used to analyze microbial quality of various source waters. Some studies explore the potential of FCM for detecting specific pathogens in source waters and/or separating out such pathogens for further analysis. These studies include Tanaka et al. (2000), Weir et al. (2000), Riffard et al. (2001), Lindquist et al. (2001a,b), Chung et al. (2004), Shapiro et al. (2010), and Keserue et al. (2011, 2012b). In addition, Vital et al. (2007a, 2008, 2012b) used FCM to investigate growth of *V. cholerae* and *E. coli* O157 under different freshwater conditions. Tanaka et al. (2000) found FCM to be valuable for studying organisms likely to be present in VBNC states in the environment, as such organisms are impossible to quantify accurately using plate-based methods. They further noted that FCM is particularly useful for environmental samples containing a low ratio of target to total cells, since it is time- and labor-intensive to analyze these samples via manual-count methods such as epifluorescence microscopy (EFM). Riffard et al. (2001) caution that the presence of debris and autochthonous (i.e., native) microflora may interfere with direct application of FCM to natural samples. They suggest integrating immunomagnetic separation or similar sample processing to isolate target cells prior to FCM analysis. Time and labor requirements associated with such processing would present a challenge for certain FCM applications, such as “online” (i.e., real-time) water quality assessment to facilitate DPR.

FCM has also been used to characterize microbes in source waters more generally. Mailloux and Fuller (2003), Wang et al. (2009), Anneser et al. (2010), Leys et al. (2010), Roudnew et al. (2012, 2013, 2014), Smith et al. (2012, 2015), Wilhartitz et al. (2013), Besmer et al. (2016, 2017a), and Page et al. (2017) used FCM to examine microbial water quality in groundwater systems. Stopa and Mastromanolis (2001), Yang et al. (2015a), Baumgartner et al. (2016), and Elhadidy et al. (2016) used FCM to examine microbial water quality in surface water. Objectives of these groundwater and surface-water studies included characterizing how microbial water quality varies in space, time, and in response to perturbations like borehole purging, aquifer recharge, and precipitation events. Most such studies assess microbial water quality through quantification of bacterial TCC and ICC. Leys et al. (2010), Roudnew et al. (2012, 2013, 2014), Smith et al. (2012, 2015), and Wilhartitz et al. (2013) additionally enumerate populations of “virus-like particles (VLPs)” characterized by relatively small size and lower nucleic-acid content compared to bacteria.

Some studies go beyond simple enumeration to achieve deeper insight into microbial quality of source waters. Besmer et al. (2016, 2017a) applied automated FCM to better characterize real-time fluctuations in microbial dynamics of source waters. Wang et al. (2009), Besmer et al. (2016), and Elhadidy et al. (2016) each distinguished subpopulations representing low nucleic acid (LNA) and high nucleic acid (HNA) bacteria. In particular, Wang et al. (2009) used fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS)—a type of FCM in which the cytometer sorts and saves any cells exhibiting scatter and fluorescence properties prespecified by the instrument operator—to enrich LNA bacteria from source freshwater for further cultivation and examination. Others have combined FCM with other techniques (e.g., phylogenetic analysis, determination of assimilable organic content, etc.) that can provide complementary or confirmatory information (Section 2.6).

Finally, FCM has been used to assess how discharge from water-treatment plants impacts environmental waters. Bricheux et al. (2013), Yang et al. (2015b), Harry et al. (2016), and Vivas et al. (2017) used FCM to assess environmental toxicity of effluent from WWTPs (e.g., by tracking changes in the number and viability of microbes in the receiving waterbody). Yuan et al. (2016) did the same for drinking-water treatment residue. Keserue et al. (2012b) stained with fluorescent antibodies before using FCM to specifically detect *C. parvum* and *Giardia lamblia* in a canal receiving WWTP discharge. These researchers generally concluded that FCM is a useful, cultivation-free approach for such applications. The biggest challenge noted was that it may be difficult to apply FCM directly to environmental waters containing and/or receiving high particle loads, since large particles and particle clumps can clog fluidics and/or result in multiple particles passing through an interrogation point simultaneously. Adequate sample preparation (Section 2.6.1) can help reduce the likelihood of clogging or particle coincidence when applying FCM to turbid samples.

2.3.2 Wastewater treatment

Wastewater treatment (WWT) is the first stage of water reuse. WWT processes include preliminary treatment (screening to remove large pieces of trash), primary treatment (settling and skimming to remove suspended solids and floatable contaminants), secondary treatment (passage through activated-sludge reactors and clarifiers to remove organic matter and other contaminants), and, in some cases, tertiary treatment (e.g., disinfection and nutrient removal). This section discusses studies involving applications of FCM specific to WWT. Most such studies focus on characterizing the microbial communities involved in activated-sludge processes and/or on

assessing the viability of activated-sludge bacteria, as discussed in Sections 2.3.2.1 and 2.3.2.2. Other applications of FCM in WWT are reviewed in Section 2.3.2.3.

2.3.2.1 Microbial community characterization

Many studies have used FCM to help characterize microbial communities in WWT by employing various staining and sorting techniques. Some rely on FACS to sort target cells for further analysis. As Forster et al. (2003) explains, isolating certain microbial species and subpopulations assists researchers in identifying keystone microbial species essential to particular WWT processes. Specific studies using FACS to examine specific microbial species and subpopulations involved in WWT include those conducted by Hung et al. (2002), Kawaharasaki et al. (2002), Zilles et al. (2002a,b), Miyauchi et al. (2007), Günther et al. (2009, 2012), Schroeder et al. (2009), Kim et al. (2010), and Mehlig et al. (2013). Each of these studies focused on polyphosphate-accumulating organisms (PAOs) used for enhanced biological phosphorus removal (EBPR). Kim et al. (2010) initially had trouble with PAOs forming aggregates that impeded FACS but were ultimately able to achieve accurate sorting by using FSC and SSC to exclude events that did not fit a single-cell profile. McIlroy et al. (2008) combined FACS with fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH)—a set of techniques involving the use of fluorescent probes that bind specifically to target specific nucleic acid sequences on chromosomes—to isolate glycogen-accumulating organisms (GAO) from an EBPR system. Mota et al. (2012) did the same to isolate nitrite-reducing bacteria from activated sludge. Irie et al. (2016) was able to isolate target *Accumulibacter* and *Nitrospira* microcolonies from activated sludge by FACS using only scatter data.

Other studies targeted specific microbial strains or classes using non-FACS FCM. Forster et al. (2002) used the nucleic-acid stain hexidium iodide (HI) to differentiate Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacterial populations in samples taken from multiple stages of a WWTP. They found that FCM-based measurements of HI fluorescence were able to distinguish Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria as successfully as traditional microscopy. Tay et al. (2002) used FCM and FISH to enumerate cells of *Bacteroides* spp. in microbial granules taken from an activated sludge blanket. Similarly, Xia et al. (2010) used FCM and FISH to enumerate potential nitrifiers and denitrifiers in a lab-scale suspended carrier biofilm reactor. Zheng et al. (2010, 2011) followed a similar process to identify microbial species responsible for filamentous fungal bulking in activated sludge (a complication that leads to poor sludge settling during clarification) and to investigate how different conditions affect such species. Brown et al. (2014) tested different approaches for using FCM to quantify viruses in activated sludge.

As is also true for environmental waters, researchers agreed on the importance of careful sample preparation (Section 6.1) for successful FCM analysis of wastewater samples characterized by high particle loads and/or high levels of particle aggregation. If preparation is adequate, the advantages of FCM over conventional methods can be considerable. Forster et al. (2003) observed that FCM “allowed analysis of several thousand bacterial events in seconds, while traditional Gram staining requires growth and subsequent testing which can take days or weeks.” Brown et al. (2014) highlighted the “high counting efficiency, ease of preparation and rapidity of [FCM] analysis” relative to other approaches for studying viruses in activated sludge.

2.3.2.2 Viability assessment

Viability assessment is one of the most common procedures in microbiology. It is particularly important when it comes to determining the infectivity risk of pathogenic microorganisms in DPR and other water-treatment and -reuse scenarios. Membrane integrity—a proxy for bacterial viability—can be assessed through FCM by combining a cell-permeant nucleic-acid stain with a cell-impermeant nucleic-acid stain, as discussed further in Section 6.3. The SYTO and SYBR stain families are the most common cell-permeant stains,² while propidium iodide (PI) is the most common cell-impermeant stain. Falcioni et al. (2005) described a step-by-step protocol for this staining approach and subsequent FCM analysis in WWT. Studies applying the approach to activated sludge include Andreottola et al. (2002a,b), Ziglio et al. (2002), Foladori et al. (2010a), Abzazou et al. (2015), Lin et al. (2016), and Collado et al. (2017). Ziglio et al. (2002), Foladori et al. (2010a), and Collado et al. (2017) also performed additional staining (with fluorescein esters and fluorescein derivatives) coupled with FCM analysis to identify enzymatically active bacteria. Moreover, Ziglio et al. (2002), Foladori et al. (2010a), and Abzazou (2015) explicitly concluded that FCM is a promising method for rapid examination of microbial viability in wastewater samples. Collado et al. (2017) found FCM to be valuable for enumerating VBNC bacteria. However, they cautioned that FCM may not be sensitive enough for analysis of microbial species important to WWT processes but present at low proportion in activated sludge, such as nitrifiers (which often account for less than 10% of total bacterial cells in activated-sludge reactors).

Viability assays have also been used to assess the response of activated-sludge bacteria to specific conditions, compounds, and processes. In the first category (specific conditions), Foladori et al. (2015c) used FCM to examine viability of bacterial cells exposed to aerobic and anaerobic

² This dissertation uses the shorthand SYTO/SYBR to refer to application of one or more stains in these families.

conditions, and Wu et al. (2015) stained activated-sludge samples with PI as well as with the protein annexin V conjugated to the fluorescent protein allophycocyanin to assess viability of anaerobic ammonium oxidation (anammox) bacteria present under starvation conditions. Wu et al. (2015) further stained with pyronin Y to quantify the presence of synthesizing RNA as an indicator of metabolic activity.

In the second category (specific compounds), Liu et al. (2013d) used the same staining approach (annexin V + allophycocyanin) as Wu et al. (2015) with FCM to demonstrate that adding Ca^{2+} had a significant positive effect on restoring a damaged anammox consortium. Foladori et al. (2014) compared FCM to other approaches for investigating the physiological status of bacteria after toxicant addition. They found that FCM-based information on physiological effects of toxicants complements toxicity indicators obtained from tests that act on different cellular targets, such as respirometry. Combarros et al. (2016a,b) used FCM to evaluate the toxicity of titanium dioxide (TiO_2) and graphene oxide—both increasingly prevalent in advanced manufacturing—on *Pseudomonas putida*, a bacterial strain often predominant in activated-sludge processes. Foladori et al. (2014) and Combarros et al. (2016a,b) also applied additional stains (with fluorescein esters and fluorescein derivatives) for FCM-based assessment of toxicant effects on bacterial activity.

In the third category (specific processes), Foladori et al. (2007, 2010b), Prorot et al. (2008, 2011), and Meng et al. (2015) used FCM to investigate the impact of sludge-reduction processes on bacterial viability. Prorot et al. (2008, 2011) focused on thermal treatment, Meng et al. (2015) focused on ozonation, Foladori et al. (2007) focused on sonication, and Foladori et al. (2010b) compared the effects of four techniques to reduce excess sludge volume: ultrasonication, high-pressure homogenization, thermal treatment and ozonation. Rossi et al. (2007), Cunningham and Lin (2010), Czekalski et al. (2016), Di Cesare et al. (2016), and Lee et al. (2016) used FCM to

study wastewater disinfection. Pang et al. (2014) used FCM to examine changes in bacterial viability during alkaline anaerobic fermentation of waste activated sludge. They found that by coupling FCM with three-dimensional excitation-emission matrix (3D-EEM) fluorescence spectroscopy, it was possible to completely characterize cell integrity and soluble organics in waste activated sludge in 10% of the time required for conventional methods. Pang et al. (2014) further concluded that FCM-based viability and FSC data provided a useful basis for inferring how bacterial flocs disaggregate during degradation of waste activated sludge. Yankey et al. (2012) stained with SYTO 9 and PI combined with FCM to evaluate the success of thermal treatment on inactivating *E. coli* isolated from sewage sludge.

2.3.2.3 Other applications

Other documented uses of FCM in wastewater analysis are highly diverse, underscoring the flexibility of FCM as a tool for studying, validating, and monitoring WWT processes. Mezzanotte et al. (2004), Li et al. (2007), Manti et al. (2008), Muela et al. (2011), Ma et al. (2013), and Huang et al. (2016b) used FCM to investigate changes in wastewater quality at multiple stages and over time in full-scale WWTPs. All quantified changes in bacterial TCC and ICC, with Ma et al. (2013) and Huang et al. (2016b) also using FCM to examine virus removal. Muela et al. (2011) compared FCM results to numerous other microbiological parameters. They concluded that microbiological parameters are essential to monitoring WWTP performance, that quantification of active bacteria is an important microbiological indicator to track, and that FCM is a useful tool for tracking it. Malaeb et al. (2013), Arends et al. (2014), Foladori et al. (2015a), Di et al. (2016), and Bai et al. (2017) each used FCM to assess the performance of relatively novel approaches to WWT (respectively: a microbial fuel cell-membrane bioreactor, constructed wetlands in combination

with bioelectrochemical production of hydrogen peroxide, constructed wetlands alone, vermifiltration (for sludge reduction), and the introduction of plants into activated-sludge reactors). Additional applications include assessment of wastewater toxicity (Shrivastava et al. 2017); plasmid conjugation and horizontal genetic transfer in activated sludge (Pei and Gunsch 2009); small-particle removal in WWT (Eisenmann et al. 2001 and Ivanov et al. 2004); and the extent to which extraction of extracellular polymeric substances from an activated-sludge reactor for further study affects bacterial viability in the reactor (Guo et al. 2014).

2.3.3 *Drinking-water treatment*

For some water-reuse applications, standard WWT may be sufficient to achieve water quality targets. For others, such as DPR, it is necessary to incorporate additional DWT processes, including filtration and disinfection for pathogen removal. This section discusses the use of FCM in both such applications, as well as in assessing the broader effectiveness of DWT trains over multiple stages.

2.3.3.1 Filtration

One group of studies on FCM applications in DWT focused on evaluating performance of filtration units. This group can be subdivided into two categories: studies concerning packed-bed filtration and studies concerning membrane filtration. The first category includes studies conducted by Persson et al. (2005), Velten et al. (2007), Magic-Knezev et al. (2014), Casentini et al. (2016), Frossard et al. (2016), and Vignola et al. (2018). Persson et al. (2005) examined the performance of granular activated carbon (GAC) and expanded clay beds. They used FCM scatter and fluorescence data to quantify percent reduction of autofluorescent microalgae and total

particles from untreated surface water, as well as percent reduction of fluorescent microspheres and *Salmonella typhimurium* bacteriophages added in challenge tests. Velten et al. (2007) combined FCM with adenosine tri-phosphate (ATP) analysis to investigate biofilm formation during GAC start-up. Magic-Knezev et al. (2014) obtained FCM-based TCCs upstream and downstream of three sand filtration systems in order to determine the efficacy of filtration on improving microbial water quality. Vignola et al. (2018) did the same to study the effect of biofilms in quartz-sand and GAC packed beds. Frossard et al. (2016) used FCM to enumerate bacteria in sludge removed from a sand filter at a DWT plant, and Casentini et al. (2016) applied FCM to examine microbial transport dynamics in a field-scale filter that used zero-valent iron for arsenic removal. These studies demonstrate the value of FCM in confirming filter performance in water treatment and reuse applications.

The second category includes studies on microfiltration, ultrafiltration, nanofiltration, and reverse osmosis (RO). Wang et al. (2007) used FCM to quantify the fractions of various bacterial populations in natural freshwater able to pass through 0.1, 0.2, and 0.45 μm pore size microfilters. They found a significant fraction of natural freshwater bacterial communities is able to pass through such microfilters, with bacterial shape being a major determinant of likelihood of passage. This suggests that DWTPs relying heavily on microfilters to achieve treatment goals may need to more carefully monitor filtrate to ensure that target bacteria are being excluded and adequate microbial water quality is being achieved. Wang et al. (2008) later applied FCM to quantify total particle removal and changes in the LNA/HNA ratio in groundwater passed through industrial-scale microfiltration cartridges. Yu et al. (2014) used FCM to study microbes that cause fouling of ultrafiltration membranes in DWT. In particular, they employed dual staining to assess the extent to which addition of NaClO compromised bacterial membrane integrity, since damaged cells are

less able to form flocs that cause fouling. Mimoso et al. (2015) performed online FCM (Section 2.6.3) to monitor changes in TCC and the LNA/HNA ratio in water passed through a gravity-driven ultrafiltration membrane. Liu et al. (2017a) applied FCM to examine cell breakage and membrane fouling in ultrafiltration treatment of cyanobacteria-laden surface water. Habimana et al. (2014) performed similar experiments to study biofilm formation on nanofiltration membranes used in the polishing stage of DWT.

Finally, Dixon et al. (2012) and Huang et al. (2015) used FCM to study RO. Dixon et al. (2012) applied FCM to rapidly detect biofouling of RO membranes used in desalination, while Huang et al. (2015) relied on FCM to quantify virus removal by RO in an advanced water-reuse facility. Both concluded that FCM alone was insufficient for these applications. Dixon et al. (2012) observed that it is difficult to separate changes in TCC caused by membrane biofouling from changes caused by membrane failure and/or fluctuations in influent quality. Huang et al. (2015) found that FCM “can reliably quantify virus concentration changes in water reclamation processes.” However, both Dixon et al. (2012) and Huang et al. (2015) suggested combining FCM with other tests—including measurement of bacterial regrowth potential (BRP), measurement of total organic carbon (TOC), and dynamic light scattering (DLS)—to provide a more complete picture of RO performance.

2.3.3.2 Disinfection

Most studies using FCM to examine individual DWT processes focus on disinfection. Disinfection is especially important in DPR, where the lack of an environmental buffer (a lake, aquifer, or other water body where water is detained prior to entering a DWTP) renders effective tertiary treatment critical. Disinfection studies can be grouped into several sub-categories.

The first category comprises studies that examine the effect of disinfection for inactivating one or more specific waterborne pathogens, usually—though not exclusively—in pure culture. Most studies combined PI with a SYTO or SYBR stain to assess disinfection impacts on cellular membrane integrity. This method was employed by Widmer et al. (2002) to study the effect of ozonation on *Giardia lamblia* cysts; by Howard and Inglis (2003) to study the effect of free chlorine on *Burkholderia pseudomallei*; by Hwang et al. (2006a, b) to study the effect of copper and silver on *L. pneumophila* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (*P. aeruginosa*); by Giao et al. (2009) to study the effect of chlorine on *L. pneumophila*; by Bosshard et al. (2009) to study the effect of solar disinfection on *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Shigella flexneri*; by Joyce et al. (2011) to study the effect of sonication on *E. coli* and *Klebsiella pneumoniae*; by Ssemakalu et al. (2012) to study the effect of solar radiation on multiple strains of *Vibrio cholerae*; by Carré et al. (2013) to study the effect of TiO₂ on *Staphylococcus aureus* (*S. aureus*) and *P. aeruginosa*; by Helmi et al. (2015) to study the effect of chlorine on *Enterococcus faecalis*; by Andreozzi et al. (2016) to study the potential of two specialized classes of molecules (polyamidoamine dendrimers and polyaminophenolic ligands) to remove *L. pneumophila*; and by Nie et al. (2016) to study the effect of chlorine, chloramine, and ultraviolet (UV) radiation on *S. aureus*. Nie et al. observed that UV disinfection inactivates cells without affecting membrane integrity, making UV-induced viability losses more difficult to detect through FCM. Some studies use alternative FCM-based methods to examine the effect of disinfection on specific pathogens. For instance, Tang et al. (2005) used fluorescent microspheres to model the inactivation of *C. parvum* oocysts by ozonation, noting that loss in microsphere fluorescence intensity has been previously demonstrated to serve as a good surrogate for loss of *C. parvum* viability. Heaselgrave and Kilvington (2011) used scatter data,

autofluorescence data, and PI staining to assess the impact of solar disinfection on viability of *Giardia*, *Entamoeba invadens*, and *C. parvum*.

The second category comprises studies that examine the effect of disinfection on cellular integrity of *Microcystis aeruginosa* (*Microcystis*), since *Microcystis* and other cyanobacteria commonly found in drinking water release toxic metabolites when lysed. The combination of SYTO/SYBR and PI staining does not work as well for assessing viability of microalgae as it does for assessing viability of other cell types because PI red fluorescence interferes with autofluorescence of photosynthetic pigments that can be used to detect microalgae (Hyka et al. 2013). Instead, nearly all studies examining *Microcystis* viability stain with SYTOX Green, another cell-impermeant nucleic-acid stain. This method was used by Daly et al. (2007) and Fan et al. (2016) to study the effect of chlorine on *Microcystis*; by Ho et al. (2010) to study the effect of chloramine; by Fan et al. (2013a,b) to compare the effects of copper sulphate, chlorine, potassium permanganate, hydrogen peroxide, and ozone; by Zhou et al. (2014) to study the effects of potassium ferrate (VI); and by Qi et al. (2016) to study the effect of $\text{KMnO}_4\text{-Fe(II)}$ pretreatment. The only major challenge identified in applying FCM for *Microcystis* viability analysis came from Fan et al. (2016). Fan et al. (2016) observed that because FCM is not well-suited to analysis of particles larger than about 50 μm , applying FCM to environmental samples requires some sort of dispersion method (e.g., syringe aspiration/dispersion) to break up *Microcystis* colonies commonly found in non-lab settings. The SYTOX Green staining method was also used by Liu et al. (2017a), who used FCM to examine *Microcystis* cell breakage caused by ultrafiltration, and by Liu et al. (2015a), who compared FCM to other indicators (potassium release and dissolved organic carbon release) of *Microcystis* cell breakage. The latter study found that, relative to the other indicators

considered, FCM has the “broadest application scope and the fewest influencing factors”, making it a superior choice.

The third category comprises studies that use FCM to characterize the effects of disinfection on microbial communities—rather than specific microbial species—in drinking water. Most of these studies examine how disinfection reduces TCC and ICC for natural microbial consortia and/or for pure cultures of indicator non-pathogenic bacteria, using the combination of SYTO/SYBR and PI staining. This approach was used by Cunningham et al. (2008) to study the effects of chlorine, iodine, and silver; by Wang et al. (2010a) to compare the effects of chemically and electrochemically dosed chlorine; by Ramseier et al. (2011) to compare the effects of ozone, chlorine, chlorine dioxide, monochloramine, ferrate (VI), and permanganate; by Kaur et al. (2013) to study the effects of ultraviolet radiation and multiple concentrations of TiO₂; by Rezaeinejad and Ivanov (2013), Liu et al. (2015b), and Nescerecka et al. (2016b) to study the effects of chlorine; by Berney et al. (2006) and Bigoni et al. (2014) to study the effects of solar disinfection; by Mikula et al. (2014) to study the effects of phthalocyanines (photosensitive molecules that produce strong oxidizing agents with cytotoxic effects); by Lohwacharin et al. (2015) to study the effects of residual ozone and chlorine on bacterial growth in biological activated carbon filters; by Kong et al. (2016) to study the effect of UV radiation and chlorine on *Bacillus subtilis*; and by Deng et al. (2017) to study the effect of a graphene sponge decorated with copper nanoparticles.

Some disinfection studies do not fit into any of the aforementioned categories. Hammes et al. (2007) relied on scatter and autofluorescence data to study how ozonation disrupts algae. They specifically examined *Scenedesmus vacuolatus* as a representative for other types of algae commonly found in drinking water. Two studies (Laingam et al. 2012 and Yang et al. 2014) used FCM to evaluate the toxicity of disinfection byproducts produced from chlorination or

chloramination of drinking water. They both found that some of these byproducts were toxic to mammalian cells. This suggests that chemical disinfection should be carried out with caution, particularly when treating waters destined for direct human consumption. In two other studies, Bazri et al. (2012) and Bazri and Mohseni (2013) tested and described an approach for using FCM to assess the assimilable organic carbon (AOC) content of water following UV/hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) disinfection. Finally, Yoon et al. (2017) used FCM to help assess the efficiency of chlorine, UV, and UV/ H_2O_2 disinfection in inactivating plasmid-encoded antibiotic resistance genes (ARGs) by damaging ARG amplicons. Yoon et al. noted that while chlorine disinfection causes significant membrane damage detectable through FCM, UV and UV/ H_2O_2 disinfection does not.

One challenge associated with FCM-based assessment of disinfection efficacy is that membrane-integrity stains do not always clearly distinguish between live and dead populations (see Section 2.6.3). A second is that disinfection processes that damage DNA, such as chlorination, have also been shown to affect binding of membrane-integrity stains to nucleic acids (Phe et al. 2004, 2007). These challenges can be addressed by using other stains to provide a more complete picture of whether and how disinfection is succeeding. For example, Berney et al. (2006) evaluated the effects of solar disinfection by applying FCM after staining with ethidium bromide (EB) to evaluate efflux pump activity, DiBAC₄(3) (bis(1,3-dibutylbarbituric acid) trimethine oxonol) to evaluate membrane potential, and 2-NBDG (2-[N-(7-nitrobenz-2-oxa-1,3-diazol-4-yl) amino]-2-deoxy-D-glucose) to evaluate glucose uptake. They found that loss of efflux pump activity, membrane potential, and cultivability decreased significantly at a UVA fluence (i.e., time-integrated flux) of $\sim 1500 \text{ kJ/m}^2$, while cell membranes only became permeable at a fluence of 2500 kJ/m^2 . FCM can also be combined with other indicators of cellular activity and viability to study disinfection, as discussed further in Section 2.4. The overall takeaway is that there is no “one size

fits all” approach for using FCM to assess microbial water quality following different types of disinfection processes.

2.3.3.3 Multistage studies

Numerous researchers applied FCM combined with SYTO or SYBR staining to quantify TCC removal by multiple stages in one or more DWTPs in Australia, Switzerland, the Netherlands, Italy, South Korea, and China. These researchers include Hoefel et al. (2005b), Hammes et al. (2008), Ho et al. (2012), Vital et al. (2012b), Helmi et al. (2014), Foladori et al. (2015b), Besmer and Hammes (2016), Park et al. (2016), Li et al. (2017), and Wang et al. (2017) Some of these studies applied FCM to examine other indicators of treatment effectiveness as well, such as changes in viability, activity, and number of total coliforms. There was consensus that FCM is a valuable tool for assessing microbial water quality in DWTPs and for facilitating design and optimization of treatment strategies. Helmi et al. (2014) and Foladori et al. (2015b) both noted that FCM analyses are less labor-intensive than alternative methods and that—since FCM consumables costs are low—FCM can be more cost-effective if enough analyses are performed to justify initial investments in instrumentation. Hammes et al. (2008) commented that while FCM-based quantification of TCC changes is a good baseline descriptive parameter of DWT processes, it is important to remember that TCC includes inactive and dead cells. It is therefore often necessary to supplement TCC with viability assessments, particularly for disinfection processes.

2.3.4 *Drinking-water distribution*

Changes in water quality throughout drinking-water distribution systems (DWDS) have long been overlooked.³ As Fabris et al. (2016) writes: “[T]he aim should be to provide high quality water at the customer tap, while in reality the goal is commonly rationalized to a more achievable target of providing high quality water leaving the water treatment plant...The availability of more sophisticated instrumentation has allowed greater insight into DWDS, with a greater focus on the distribution systems as a dynamic rather than static infrastructure component.” This recent focus on applying advanced analytical methods to DWDS is evident in the FCM literature. Of the 35 studies reviewed that use FCM to study water in DWDS, all but four were published in 2010 or later. Nearly all of these used a SYTO or SYBR stain (more commonly SYBR) to stain samples from DWDS to obtain bacterial TCC. Many also stained with PI to obtain bacterial ICC. The exception is Lin et al. (2017), who used crystal violet to study the effect of sodium hypochlorite on biofilms in DWDS.

Many researchers have used FCM to study how different factors affect microbial growth in DWDS. Hoefel et al. (2005a), Rosenfeldt et al. (2009), Gillespie et al. (2014), Nescerecka et al. (2014), Zhu et al. (2014), Huang et al. (2016), Lin et al. (2017), and Liu et al. (2017b) used FCM to compare the efficacy of different types of disinfectant residual in limiting microbial growth in DWDS, and/or to examine changes in microbial water quality associated with residual loss. Others have used FCM to examine how microbial communities grow and change in DWDS absent a disinfectant residual. These include Hammes et al. (2010a), Vital et al. (2012a), Lautenschlager et al. (2013), Liu et al. (2013a,b,c), Prest et al. (2014), Wen et al. (2014), El-Chakhtoura et al. (2015), Fabris et al. (2016), Liu et al. (2016), Prest et al. (2016c), Sawade et al. (2016), Van Nevel et al.

³ This dissertation uses the term drinking-water distribution system to refer to all infrastructure used to transport water from treatment plant to end user, including water mains, smaller pipes, and household plumbing.

(2016, 2017a), and Waller et al. (2018). Appenzeller et al. (2002) did not study bacterial growth *per se* but did use FCM to investigate the effect of phosphate addition on limiting bacterial adhesion to corroded pipes in a DWDS. The above studies generally found FCM useful for tracking changes in microbial communities that are otherwise difficult to detect.

A final category of studies applied FCM to characterize microbial characteristics of water directly available for human consumption. Most studies in this category—including Berney et al. (2008), Lautenschlager et al. (2010), Kahlisch et al. (2010, 2012), Lipphaus et al. (2014), and Zhang et al. (2015)—used FCM to analyze tap water (water exiting DWDS). Each of these employed SYTO/SYBR combined with PI staining to obtain TCC and ICC. Kahlisch et al. (2010, 2012) also used FACS to separate bacteria for subsequent phylogenetic analysis. One repeated takeaway from these studies is that the microbial characteristics of water exiting a tap differ considerably from the characteristics of water exiting a DWTP. This is attributable to microbial growth in DWDS, particularly when water remains stagnant in DWDS for a long time. Yu et al. (2015) used PicoGreen staining in conjunction with FCM to enumerate bacteria in spiked samples of bottled waters and teas. They reported that FCM-based TCCs were highly correlated with but much faster to obtain than TCCs from traditional plate-counting. They further found that stagnation in a barrel-style dispenser can increase microbial concentration in bottled water just as stagnation in a DWDS can increase microbial concentration in tap water. Regulators should factor in the likelihood of such changes when setting quality criteria.

Many studies emphasized the value of FCM for identifying concerning microbial activity in a DWDS. Prest et al. (2014) wrote that FCM data can be rapidly collected on samples from a large number of points in a distribution network to “provide a first set of information on the bacterial community characteristics...[thereby revealing] areas in the network with excessive

bacterial growth or external contamination.” Van Nevel et al. (2017a) similarly observed that FCM “is ideally suited for the fast detection of bacterial point contaminations...Based on this fast first screening of samples, the target area to be examined in the drinking water network can be reduced rapidly, enabling the exact localization of the source of contamination in a fast and efficient way.” Besmer et al. (2017b) demonstrated the value of automated FCM for tracking microbial contamination and subsequent shock chlorination of a DWDS in real time, concluding that there is “clear potential for this continuous FCM approach to be further explored as a direct microbial monitor in early warning systems.” Prest et al. (2016a,b) provides additional commentary on the potential of FCM to enhance microbial monitoring in DWDS and outlines a systematic approach for integrating the technique with other methods.

2.4 Combination and comparison with other indicators

Because FCM is still a relatively new approach for assessing microbial water quality, many studies considered in this review report FCM results alongside other water-quality indicators. These indicators can validate FCM results, provide complementary information, or argue for or against the use of FCM in particular applications. This section describes the value added and caveats associated with five indicators commonly combined with FCM for water quality analysis. Information presented is summarized in Table A1.

2.4.1 Heterotrophic plate count (HPC)

HPCs are routinely incorporated in drinking-water regulations and used for monitoring drinking water. In the United States, the National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (NPDWR) require drinking water to have an HPC of no more than 500 colonies per mL. Because HPC is so

widely employed, HPC results provide a common basis of comparison across different labs, settings, and times. Plate counting is also sometimes considered the “gold standard” of viability, given that microbes detected through culturing are indisputably viable (Davey 2011). However, HPC has several shortcomings relative to FCM. These include:

- High time requirements. HPC takes 3–7 days to deliver results, making it less able to detect temporal changes in microbial water quality (Hammes et al. 2010a, Prest et al. 2014, 2016c, El-Chakhtoura et al. 2015, Besmer et al. 2017a).
- Variable results. Hammes et al. (2008) reported that HPC-based TCCs of DWTP samples had a standard error of >30%, compared with <5% for FCM. Prest et al. (2014) reported a <5% standard error for FCM-based TCCs collected on drinking-water samples as well. Variability in HPC results can be attributed in part to protocol variability across labs.
- Limited detection capacity. Only about 1% of bacteria in drinking water are cultivable through HPC (Berney et al. 2007, Gillespie et al. 2014, Hammes et al. 2010b, Van Nevel et al. 2017b). All reviewed studies comparing HPC to FCM confirmed that TCCs obtained through HPC were a small fraction of TCCs obtained through FCM. Reported discrepancies ranged from one to two log orders of magnitude (Andreottola et al. 2002a, Zhu et al. 2014) up to four to five log orders of magnitude (Hoefel et al. 2003, Kahlisch et al. 2010, 2012), depending on various factors that can affect the composition and cultivability of the microbial community in a given water sample (e.g., the presence of VBNC cells, or high nutrient concentrations that favor growth of select microbial strains).

Van Nevel et al. (2017b) adds that FCM is more amenable to automation than HPC, can be lower cost, and can provide information on sample parameters beyond TCC that HPC cannot. Transitioning to FCM will be complicated by the fact that—as noted above—multiple factors can

affect composition and cultivability of waterborne microbes, meaning that there is no consistent statistical relationship between HPC and FCM. Yet given the advantages FCM can offer for characterizing microbial water quality, the effort may well be worthwhile.

2.4.2 Epifluorescence microscopy (EFM)

EFM is a relatively well-established microbiological technique that, like FCM, relies on single-cell/-particle fluorescence measurements to examine microorganisms. Studies generally achieved similar TCCs and ICCs using EFM and FCM (Abzazou et al. 2015, Di Cesare et al. 2016, Huang et al. 2015, Ma et al. 2013, Vivas et al. 2017, Ziglio et al. 2002). Good agreement has been reported for EFM-based and FCM-based quantification of viral abundance in water samples as well (Brown et al. 2014, Carreira et al. 2015). EFM is also a valuable tool for evaluating the success of sample-preparation protocols for FCM. Foladori et al. (2010a) used EFM to enumerate the bacterial aggregates remaining on a 20 µm filter used to remove clogging hazards prior to FCM analysis. Vital et al. (2007a) and Vivas et al. (2017) used EFM to assess staining efficiency. Finally, EFM can be applied to confirm and/or provide more information about phenomena observed through FCM. Di Cesare et al. (2016) used EFM to check the accuracy of FCM-based differentiation of single cells and aggregates. Wang et al. (2007) used FCM to enumerate bacteria passing through filters of different pore sizes and then used EFM to investigate the morphologies of filterable bacteria. Fernandes et al. (2014) used EFM for closer examination of membrane damage detected by FCM in bleach-treated *Salmonella* cells. They found that many of the cells had only partially compromised membranes, resulting in an intermediate fluorescence signal that was difficult to classify using FCM alone but could be interpreted with EFM imaging.

The main drawback of EFM is that because the method relies on visual inspection and manual counting, data analysis is time-consuming, labor-intensive, and subject to human error. Wang et al. (2010b) reported the standard deviation of results collected on data from replicate samples to be >10% for EFM but <5% for FCM. Variability in EFM measurements has also been discussed elsewhere (Seo et al. 2010, Muthukrishnan et al. 2017). Because FCM is rapid, amenable to automation, and “can be better standardized through fixed gating” (Frossard et al. 2016), it is viewed by many as an improvement over EFM for cell counting. Nevertheless, EFM remains valuable as a tool for validating FCM-based counts of bacteria, viruses, and other microorganisms. EFM can also provide information that could facilitate protocol development for new applications of FCM, such as for microbial water-quality assessment in DPR scenarios.

2.4.3 *Molecular techniques*

PCR, DNA sequencing, gel electrophoresis, and other molecular techniques are often used to develop and validate FCM gating strategies and provide deeper insight into the nature of the microbial community in a sample. These techniques are sometimes performed following FACS to assess sorted fractions. Kahlisch et al. (2010, 2012) applied FACS to drinking water samples stained with SYTO9 and PI. They then performed RNA and DNA extraction followed by phylogenetic analysis on both the membrane-intact (“live”) and membrane-compromised (“dead”) bacterial fractions. They found that the bacterial community structures identified in each fraction differed depending on whether RNA-based or DNA-based phylogenetic analysis was used. This suggests that RNA and DNA analysis should be conducted alongside FCM to obtain a comprehensive view of the effects that different treatment steps have on microbial consortia. Kahlisch et al. (2012) also commented that their protocol for using FCM to distinguish between

“live” and “dead” cells could be modified and extended (i.e., by replacing the general bacterial primers they used with group-specific primers) to specifically monitor pathogens or other bacteria relevant to human health.

Other studies combining FACS with molecular techniques illustrate effects of DWT on specific microbial classes. Zilles et al. (2002a,b), McIlroy et al. (2008), Günther et al. (2012), Mota et al. (2012), Mehlig et al. (2013), and Irie et al. (2016) applied FACS to enrich target microbial communities in WWT prior to genetic analysis. Zilles et al. (2002a,b) and Mehlig et al. (2013) used FACS to separate PAOs from activated-sludge samples. They then applied 16S rRNA gene sequencing on the separated PAOs to identify dominant microbial species. McIlroy et al. (2008) and Mota et al. (2012) used a similar approach to study, respectively, GAOs and nitrite-reducing bacteria in the same. Günther et al. (2012) and Irie et al. (2016) combined FACS and molecular techniques to determine the phylogenetic identities of cytometrically distinct cell clusters in WWTP samples. Irie et al. (2016) also used FISH to quantify and examine the morphological distribution of *Accumulibacter* (a PAO) and *Nitrospira* (a nitrifier) cells in each cluster. Wang et al. (2009) applied FACS to isolate and enrich LNA bacteria in source water, using multiple molecular techniques to characterize the enriched samples.

Molecular techniques have also been used in parallel with standard (i.e., non-FACS) FCM to provide additional information on both specific microbial sub-groups and entire microbial communities in water samples. Applications focusing on specific microbial sub-groups include identifying bacteria capable of passing through filters with pore sizes in the 0.1–0.45 μm range (Wang et al. 2007), determining phylogeny of ammonia-oxidizing bacteria in a suspended carrier biofilm reactor for simultaneous nitrification and denitrification (Xia et al. 2010), studying *L. pneumophila* disinfection (Andreozzi et al. 2016), testing for 16S rRNA markers indicating fecal

contamination (Baumgartner et al. 2016), and studying ozone-induced disruption of a particular antibiotic-resistance gene (Czekalski et al. 2016). Studies combining molecular techniques with FCM examine entire microbial communities in water samples and/or to track changes in microbial community composition include Tay et al. (2002), Anneser et al. (2010), Hammes et al. (2011b), Zheng et al. (2011), De Roy et al. (2012), Prest et al. (2014), Zhu et al. (2014), El-Chakhtoura et al. (2015), Smith et al. (2015), Yang et al. (2015a), Liu et al. (2016), Park et al. (2016), Bai et al. (2017), Wang et al. (2017), and Vignola et al. (2018).

2.4.4 Adenosine tri-phosphate (ATP)

Measuring ATP—a molecule commonly referred to as the “energy currency” of a cell—provides an indicator of microbial viability. The assay is typically performed by extracting ATP from target cells and then measuring light emission when the extracted ATP reacts with a bioluminescent complex. Protocols can distinguish between intracellular and extracellular (free) ATP. As Nescerecka et al. (2016b) notes, “the presence of intracellular ATP most likely indicates the presence of viable microorganisms in a sample.” ATP measurement is fast, inexpensive, and relatively straightforward. It has also been shown to signal changes in microbial water quality not detected by HPC (Prest et al. 2014).

But ATP measurement alone is of limited value. As a bulk parameter, ATP levels cannot provide viability information at the single-cell level. Variability in ATP production (caused by cell type and cultivation conditions) complicates derivation of ATP/cell conversion factors that can be used to obtain cell counts from ATP levels (Berney et al. 2008, Hammes et al. 2010b, Müller and Bley 2011). Accurate assessment of intracellular ATP in environmental samples can be further confounded by the presence of free ATP, substances that affect ATP production and degradation,

and/or interfering compounds (Berney et al. 2006, Hammes et al. 2010b, Müller and Bley 2011, Nescerecka et al. 2014, 2016b, Lee et al. 2016, Van Nevel et al. 2017b). ATP is therefore best used alongside more sophisticated techniques like FCM. For instance, ATP levels can help determine the extent to which membrane damage detected through FCM actually compromises cell viability (Nescerecka et al. 2014, Prest et al. 2016c). ATP can also be used as a quality-control measure for FCM analysis, given that ATP levels correlate well with FCM-based TCC and ICC (Berney et al. 2008, Vital et al. 2012a, Ma et al. 2013, Nescerecka et al. 2014, El-Chakhtoura et al. 2015, Frossard et al. 2016, Lee et al. 2016, Van Nevel et al. 2017b),

2.4.5 Assimilable organic carbon (AOC)

AOC refers to the small fraction of dissolved organic carbon that is readily taken up by microorganisms, facilitating growth. Unlike the other four indicators described in this section, AOC measurement does not directly assess the microbial community in a water sample. However, AOC is a strong indicator of biological stability—that is, the inability of water to support microbial growth—and hence relevant to drinking water treatment and distribution. AOC is measured by comparing growth of test organisms (typically either *Pseudomonas fluorescens* (*P. fluorescens*) P-17 or *Spirillum* sp. strain NOX) in the water sample of interest to growth on pure solutions of acetate or oxalate. In the conventional AOC measurement assay, microbial growth quantification involves multiple plate-based culturing steps and a 9-day incubation period (Van der Kooij et al. 1992). FCM may decrease time and labor required for the assay by expediting microbial-growth quantification. This approach was first described by Hammes and Egli (2005), who found that integrating FCM reduced time needed to obtain AOC results from several days to 30–40 hours. The researchers used a natural microbial consortium in lieu of traditional pure cultures of test

organisms, arguing that this substitution yields more realistic results—though also acknowledging that use of a mixed culture complicates standardization.

FCM-based AOC measurement has since been used in a variety of water treatment, distribution, and reuse scenarios, including to:

- quantify formation of AOC during disinfection (Hammes et al. 2007, Rosenfeldt et al. 2009, Bazri et al. 2012),
- explore the combined effects of AOC and a disinfectant residual on bacterial growth in drinking water (Liu et al. 2015b),
- assess the influence of AOC on growth of waterborne pathogens (Vital et al. 2007a, 2008, 2012b),
- study growth properties of different aquatic bacteria (Wang et al. 2007, 2009), and
- examine biological stability in full-scale drinking-water treatment and distribution systems (Hammes et al. 2010a, 2011b, Lautenschlager et al. 2013, Park et al. 2016, Prest et al. 2016a).

Several groups have adapted the FCM-based AOC protocol for specific applications. Bazri and Mohseni (2013) developed a modified protocol for use with waters containing a disinfectant residual, while Elhadidy et al. (2016) developed a modified protocol for use with waters characterized by high organic and particle content. Aggarwal et al. (2015) demonstrated that FCM-based AOC measurement also works with the pure *P. fluorescens* and *Spirillum NOX* pure cultures used in the conventional assay.

2.5 Cross-cutting methodological considerations

This section describes three cross-cutting topics relevant to nearly all applications of FCM for microbial water-quality assessment: sample preparation, sample staining, and interpretation of viability data.

2.5.1 *Sample preparation*

Preparation of water or wastewater samples for FCM analysis may involve one or more of the following: fixation to preserve cell properties during subsequent preparation and analysis, dilution or enrichment to achieve an appropriate particle concentration, disaggregation of particle clumps, and filtration to remove clogging hazards and/or non-target particles. Samples may also be stained with one or more fluorescent stains or antibodies to distinguish different populations (Section 2.5.2). Though the optimal preparation protocol for any experiment depends on sample type, target particle(s), and instrumentation used, the literature still reveals some best practices regarding each of the aforementioned steps.

- **Fixation.** Fixation may not be necessary for online FCM or for FCM analyses performed shortly after sample collection, but becomes important when samples are held for extended periods of time. However, fixation can have side effects that impede FCM, including increased autofluorescence, alteration of fluorescent staining efficiency, greater particle aggregation, distortion of light scatter via altered refractive indices, and loss of double-stranded DNA (Günther et al. 2008, Hyka et al. 2013). Certain fixatives and fixation procedures can also affect membrane integrity, morphology, and other cell characteristics that may be the target of FCM analysis (Chao et al. 2011; Hu et al. 2017). FCM protocols

involving fixation should be optimized to avoid or minimize such effects (see, e.g., Günther et al. 2008, Hyka et al. 2013, and Huang et al. 2015).

- Dilution and enrichment. Both overly high and overly low particle concentrations can cause problems for FCM-based water quality assessment. At overly high concentrations, particle coincidence (two or more particles passing through an interrogation point simultaneously) can affect accuracy and increase risk of clogging caused by particle clumps. Overly high concentrations can be addressed through dilution. Phosphate-buffered saline and bottled Evian water are commonly used as diluents due to their demonstrated history of yielding consistent results. There is general consensus that dilution to between 10^5 and 10^6 particles/mL is sufficient for FCM, as long as analysis speed is less than 1,000 particles/sec. At overly low concentrations, large sample volumes must be processed to generate sufficient data, increasing time and material costs required for FCM analysis. There is less agreement on minimum particle concentration, although experiments conducted by Hammes et al. (2008) suggest that a lower limit of $\sim 10^2$ particles/mL may be appropriate. Overly low concentrations can be addressed through enrichment strategies such as FACS, centrifugation, and immunomagnetic separation. Overly high concentrations are most likely to be a problem for FCM-based analysis of raw or partially treated wastewater (Besmer et al. 2014). Overly low concentrations are not a problem for general microbial assessment of most waters involved in water treatment and reuse scenarios, as even finished drinking water normally contains bacterial TCCs of 10^4 – 10^5 cells/mL (Hammes et al. 2008).⁴ However, pathogenic bacteria and viruses are often present, and can pose health risks at concentrations well below 10^2 pathogens/mL. FCM-based assessment of

⁴ An exception is water treated through membrane filtration.

waterborne pathogens is hence difficult (Ramírez-Castillo et al. 2015). Development of automated dilution and concentration systems is a necessary prerequisite to using FCM for online monitoring of samples containing overly high or low particle concentrations.

- Disaggregation. FCM analysis requires samples consisting mostly of a single-particle suspension. Particle aggregation can result in inaccurate enumeration and identification. In microbial water-quality assessment, treatment is often needed to disrupt activated-sludge flocs, biofilms, and similar aggregates in wastewater and natural-water samples. Disaggregation is widely achieved via sonication, though this method requires care to avoid inadvertent cell death or damage (Bricheux et al. 2013). Foladori et al. (2007) found that a specific energy (E_s) of 80 kJ/L is sufficient to achieve disaggregation of activated-sludge flocs without adversely impacting individual cells. Abzazou et al. (2015) disaggregated particles in activated-sludge samples by first passing samples ten times through a syringe needle and then repeatedly sonicating. They found this two-step disaggregation procedure to be more reliable in terms of maintaining bacterial viability.
- Filtration. The maximum particle size that can pass through a flow cytometer without presenting a clogging hazard varies by instrument and manufacturer but tends to be around 40 μm . Filters with smaller pore sizes are used to sort out non-target particles prior to FCM analysis; for instance, filters with 0.1–0.45 μm pore sizes are commonly applied to exclude or retain bacteria while 30 kDa centrifugal filters have been applied to retain viruses (Huang et al. 2015, 2016). However, filtration size thresholds are imperfect. Wang et al. (2007) found that a significant fraction of freshwater bacteria can pass through 0.45, 0.22, and 0.1 μm filters. They reported that bacterial shape influences filterability, with slender, spiral-shaped species more likely to assume an orientation during filtration that enables

passage. This result means that the performance of filtration protocols needs to be carefully tested rather than merely assumed.

2.5.2 *Sample staining*

Although FSC and SSC provide some information about the number and type of particles in a sample, FCM nearly always also involves one or more fluorescent stains that can distinguish cells from debris, specifically identify target cell populations, and provide additional information about cell properties. Table A2 summarizes fluorescent stains commonly used in FCM-based microbial water-quality assessment.⁵ Factors that may influence the selection of a stain (or stains) and staining protocol include stain brightness, stability, binding specificity and efficiency (including effect of additives and incubation temperature and time), excitation/emission spectra, and potential spectral overlap. The reader is referred to general texts on FCM for more detailed discussion of these factors (e.g., Shapiro 2003). However, articles reviewed do contain several insights relevant to staining for FCM-based microbial water quality assessment. It has been observed that natural waters and other challenging samples may contain aggregates and exhibit nonuniform background fluorescence that can inhibit staining (Zhou et al. 2007, Müller and Nebe-von-Caron 2010, Günther et al. 2012). Modified staining methods may be useful in distinguishing signal from noise in such samples. Lenaerts et al. (2007) found that using DNA-based molecular beacons—hairpin-shaped fluorescent probes that bind specifically to target nucleic-acid sequences—for FISH yielded improved FCM-based discrimination of *P. putida* in river water and activated sludge relative to the use of standard linear fluorescent probes. Yu et al. (2015) reported that addition of EDTA can counteract adverse effects of cations on staining efficiency of nucleic-

⁵ This table is not exhaustive; the literature contains numerous examples of other stains that have been applied—albeit less widely—to FCM analysis of water samples.

acid stains like PicoGreen. Certain water-treatment processes may also affect staining. As mentioned in Section 2.3.3.2, Phe et al. (2004, 2007) observed that chlorination damages nucleic acids, making it more difficult for stains like SYBR Green II and PI to bind. Phe et al. (2004, 2007) cautioned that potential changes in staining success must be taken into consideration to when analyzing FCM data. Systematic development and testing of staining protocols, as discussed in Nescerecka et al. (2016a), can help avoid these and similar pitfalls.

2.5.3 Interpretation of viability data

Characterizing cellular viability is one of the most common applications of FCM for microbial water-quality assessment. However, there is not a universally accepted definition of viability nor a universally accepted method for assessing it. FCM-based viability assessment is often achieved by combining a cell-permeant nucleic-acid stain (e.g., the SYTO and SYBR stain families) with the cell-impermeant nucleic-acid stain PI. A problem with this approach is that, as discussed in Section 2.6.1, it cannot be used to assess viral viability. Yet the assay is imperfect even for analysis of microbes with cell membranes. SYTO/SYBR and PI staining does not always clearly distinguish between membrane-intact and membrane-compromised populations; intermediate states are often observed (Berney et al. 2007, Kaur et al. 2013). Moreover, membrane damage does not correlate perfectly with viability. Hammes et al. (2011a) observed that while cells with severely compromised cytoplasmic membranes can be reasonably categorized as dead or dying, cells with intact membranes are not always viable. For instance, UVC disinfection inactivates cells by severely damaging nucleic acids but does not affect membrane integrity (Kong et al. 2016; Nie et al. 2016; Yoon et al. 2017). The most convincing viability assessments combine

information on membrane integrity with other stains and microbial water quality indicators, as discussed in previous sections.

2.6 Research needs

2.6.1 Flow virometry

Waterborne viruses are a leading cause of illness in the United States (Varughese et al. 2018). According to the National Research Council, viruses “are of special interest in potable reuse applications because of their small size, resistance to disinfection, and their low infectious dose” (National Research Council 2012). Viruses have historically presented a challenge for FCM-based assessment (Vital et al. 2007b). Small particles tend to generate weak scatter and fluorescence signals that are hard to detect, particularly in particle-dense environmental samples. Development of better instrumentation and new fluorescent stains has begun to overcome these technical limitations and enable progress in “flow virometry” for water-quality assessment. Roudnew et al. (2012, 2013, 2014) and Wilhartitz et al. (2013) used FCM to characterize viruses (or virus-like particles) in groundwater, while Ma et al. (2013) and Huang et al. (2016) used FCM to assess viral removal at various stages of WWT. Brown et al. (2014) applied FCM to quantify viruses in activated sludge. Li et al. (2010) developed an FCM-based assay to detect infectious adenoviruses in natural waters. The assay involved staining with fluorescently labeled antibodies specific to proteins expressed by infectious adenoviruses, followed by FACS for rapid quantitation. Rockey et al. provides additional discussion on advances in flow virometry for microbial water-quality assessment.

These few promising examples notwithstanding, literature on applications of FCM for studying viruses in water treatment, distribution, and reuse is sparse compared to literature on

applications of FCM for studying other microbes in the same. Of the 145 studies reviewed on specific applications of FCM, viruses were a primary focus in only the eight studies cited above. Additional effort is needed to optimize sample pretreatment and staining protocols for FCM analysis of waterborne viruses. There is a particular need for development of FCM-based assays for viral infectivity, since the combination of SYTO/SYBR and PI stains for characterizing bacterial viability does not work on viruses. Gaudin and Barteneva (2015) showed that FCM can be used to rapidly assess infectivity of Junin virus based on a combination of virus size and levels of glycoprotein present in the viral envelope (as detected using a fluorescently labeled antibody). However, their approach relied on a flow cytometer customized with an especially powerful laser as well as a digital focusing system to concentrate the interrogation beam and hence increase scatter signal. Such sophisticated instrumentation is impractical for widespread use. Further study could yield more accessible viral infectivity assays for waterborne pathogens of interest. Such assays could be useful in microbial risk assessments. They could also provide additional insight into the efficacy of disinfection processes for inactivating viruses, since different disinfection processes have been shown to have unique virus-inactivation mechanisms (Wigginton et al. 2012). There is an additional need for robust mechanisms to validate that potential virus populations identified through FCM are indeed viruses rather than bacterial debris or other small particles. Finally, Pype et al. (2016) note that while “online” FCM has been demonstrated for automated, real-time detection of waterborne bacteria (Section 2.6.3), no studies have yet applied online FCM to viruses.

2.6.2 *Specific pathogen detection*

Only a fraction of the microorganisms found in environmental waters, drinking water, and wastewater are potential human health hazards (National Research Council 2012). Strategies for rapidly, accurately, and specifically characterizing these target pathogens are hence valuable for ensuring safe water treatment and water reuse. Yet most studies applying FCM for water quality assessment consider broader microbial dynamics (e.g., quantification of bacterial TCC and ICC, comparison of HNA and LNA bacterial populations, analysis of changes in overall cytometric fingerprints). Moreover, work on specific pathogens often examine pathogenic behavior in pure culture (see for instance, Widmer et al. 2002, Howard and Inglis 2003, Pianetti et al. 2005, Allegra et al. 2008, Bosshard et al. 2009, Khan et al. 2010, Wang et al. 2010a, Vital et al. 2010, Heaselgrave and Kilvington 2011, Ssemakalu et al. 2012, Fernandes et al. 2014, Andreozzi et al. 2016, Nie et al. 2016).

While this work can inform development of effective treatment processes, it is not as helpful for monitoring. Table A3 lists studies that have used FCM to detect—and/or isolate for further analysis—particular pathogens in samples of various water types, including both spiked and natural samples. It is evident that while FCM-based protocols for protozoa are reasonably well developed, more needs to be done to develop similar protocols for bacterial and viral pathogens in order to realize the full potential of FCM as a versatile tool for water quality assessment. Emphasis should be placed on FCM-based protocols for studying and monitoring bacteria and viruses identified by the National Research Council as known waterborne hazards. These are *E. coli* O157, *Campylobacter jejuni*, *Salmonella*, *Shigella*, *Vibrio*, *Legionella*, noroviruses, adenoviruses, coxsackieviruses, echoviruses, Hepatitis A virus, and astroviruses (National Research Council 2012). A critical step will be identifying appropriate preenrichment strategies (e.g., large-volume

sampling and concentration), as waterborne pathogens are often present at concentrations too low for FCM detection. Expedient development of such protocols and strategies calls for increased reliance on interdisciplinary collaboration, as FCM-based methods developed in other settings may, with some modification, prove useful for microbial water-quality assessment. For instance, protocols documented for using FCM to detect *Salmonella*, *E. coli O157*, and *Shigella* in food-safety contexts (McClelland and Pinder 1994, Xue et al. 2016) could be adapted for applications in water treatment, distribution, and reuse.

2.6.3 Automation

Microbial water-quality assessment today relies heavily on application of standard culture-based methods to samples collected at predetermined intervals. This approach is problematic for two reasons. First, periodic sampling offers only limited insight into the temporal dynamics of microbial communities. Second, culture-based methods generally take one to three days to deliver results for most bacteria, and even longer for viruses and some bacteria (e.g., up to 10 days for *Legionella*). This means that by the time contamination has been detected, it is often too late to prevent public exposure (Hojris et al. 2016). FCM is far faster, yielding useful information in minutes or hours. Unfortunately, the potential of FCM is limited by the lack of systems that integrate FCM instrumentation with automated sample handling.

Researchers have experimented with coupling flow cytometers to automated sample-handling modules since the 1980s (Broger et al. 2011, Arnoldini et al. 2013). But applications of real-time FCM (RT-FCM) to microbial water-quality assessment have been explored almost exclusively by the Hammes research group. This group first described development and laboratory-scale testing of a RT-FCM system for microbial water-quality assessment in 2012

(Hammes et al. 2012). Hammes et al. (2012) used this system to collect stable online measurements of bacterial TCC and ICC from pure and mixed cultures at concentrations ranging from 10^3 – 10^6 cells/mL. The group has since demonstrated RT-FCM for a variety of applications, including examining temporal variability of microbial dynamics in multiple water matrices (Besmer et al. 2014, 2016, 2017a); assessing effectiveness of membrane filtration at mitigating microbial contamination in river water and wastewater (Mimoso et al. 2015); characterizing microbial variation at a drinking water treatment plant (Besmer and Hammes 2016); and tracking microbial contamination and subsequent chlorination in drinking water (Besmer et al. 2017b).

This research has facilitated recent progress towards commercialization of automated FCM for microbial water-quality assessment. The company SIGRIST sells the BactoSense, a fully automated instrument that uses FCM to enable continuous real-time monitoring of TCC in drinking water. The company OnCyt Microbiology sells a module that equips conventional flow cytometers with the capacity for automated sample handling and continuous measurements. Additional progress on this front could enable near-immediate detection of treatment process failure, and helping grow the market for flow cytometers in microbial water-quality assessment

More research is also needed to support partial automation of FCM analysis in cases for which complete automation is difficult or infeasible (e.g., when specific detection of a particular microbial strain requires a complex staining protocol or when field conditions prevent a cytometer from being installed *in situ*). Van Nevel et al. (2013) explored whether multi-well autoloaders can be used in FCM analysis without compromising results. They found that autoloaders can accurately measure TCC in up to 96 samples, “as long as a reproducible staining protocol and a total measurement time of below 80 min is used.” Further automating stand-alone components of

FCM sample handling and data analysis will (1) make FCM even less time-intensive and technically demanding for operators and (2) limit opportunities for human error.

2.6.4 Computational tools for FCM data analysis

As discussed in Section 2.1.1, FCM data are typically presented as histograms or two-dimensional dot plots showing the intensity and frequency of electronic signals recorded by the instrument's detectors. Researchers analyze the data by setting "gates" around data clusters believed to represent populations that share certain characteristics. Gated populations can then be related to experimental treatments and/or outcomes of interest. The success of this workflow relies heavily on researcher expertise, often to a problematic extent. One study found that when 15 laboratories analyzed the same samples by FCM, the mean inter-laboratory coefficient of variation ranged from 17–44%. Gating was found to be a significant source of variability (Maecker et al. 2005). Manual analysis of FCM data is also time-consuming, with analysis time increasing dramatically for experiments involving complex gating strategies, multiple stains, and/or large numbers of samples (Verschoor et al. 2015).

Multiple software packages and algorithms have been developed to assist in FCM data analysis (Aghaeepour et al. 2013, Verschoor et al. 2015). But such computational tools have been used for FCM analysis of environmental samples only infrequently. Koch et al. (2014) identified and compared four computational tools for objectively comparing FCM dot plots generated by microbial biofilms grown from wastewater inocula. They found that all four tools were suitable to monitor changes in the microbial communities evidenced by changes in the dot plots. De Roy et al. (2012) and Van Nevel et al. (2017a) used computational tools to characterize aquatic microbial communities and to understand how communities respond to various perturbations. These few

studies illustrate the considerable benefits that such tools could have in water treatment, distribution, and reuse. These benefits include:

- Reducing the time and expertise requirements associated with FCM data analysis, making it much easier for water treatment plant operators to use FCM for process assessment and control.
- Improving reproducibility of results, giving regulators and other officials greater confidence in the reliability of water quality reports based on FCM data.
- Supporting RT-FCM by enabling rapid, automated data analysis.
- Advancing discovery of biological phenomena and patterns that are difficult to detect through visual inspection alone (Verschoor et al. 2015).

There is a particular need for tools to facilitate higher-order analysis of FCM data. Research to date has been largely restricted to examination of patterns in two-dimensional data (i.e., dot plots), even though FCM trials generate data in three or more dimensions (forward scatter, side scatter, and multiple fluorescence signals). Rich insight into environmental samples could be obtained by using computational tools to analyze all dimensions of an FCM dataset simultaneously. Researchers have also tended to use algorithmic approaches to characterize entire microbial communities. There is unexplored potential to develop algorithms that can rapidly and reliably identify specific microbial species in environmental samples, even when the target is obscured by the presence of other microorganisms and particles.

2.6.5 *Standardization*

Lack of standardization impedes use of FCM as a routine method for microbial water-quality assessment. There can be considerable variability among flow cytometers manufactured

by different companies, and even among different models manufactured by the same company. Key sources of variability include the number, wavelengths, and power of excitation lasers; the number and types of detectors; sample-handling systems and options; and whether fixed or dynamic detector voltages are used. An additional complication is that FCM data is measured in arbitrary units of internal relative intensity. This means that a large or highly fluorescent particle will always generate a stronger signal than a small or dim particle, but the difference in signal intensity will vary from instrument to instrument. As a result, the appearance of the cytometric fingerprint generated can be highly instrument-dependent (Figure A4).

Some progress has been made addressing the standardization challenge. Prest et al. (2013) found that applying a strict, reproducible staining protocol and using fixed gating positions for LNA and HNA bacterial communities enables consistent, reliable detection of changes in water quality, regardless of instrument used. Czeh et al. (2013) described an instrument-independent fluorescence emission calibration protocol to support side-by-side evaluation of seven flow-cytometer models, while Castillo-Hair et al. (2016) developed software for converting FCM data from arbitrary to calibrated units. Such methods and tools merit further exploration and testing on environmental samples. In addition, researchers should publish experimental data as Flow Cytometry Standard (FCS) files alongside final scientific papers. The FCS format is developed and maintained by the International Society for Advancement of Cytometry and is available as a data-export option on nearly all commercially available cytometers. FCS files contain key metadata that facilitate comparison among data collected in different experiments and on different instruments.

Compounding challenges associated with instrument variability is variability in documentation of FCM experimental information and protocols. Most of the articles reviewed

include some specifics about the instrument model, instrument settings, lasers and detectors, fluorescent stains, and controls used, but few provide details on all of the above. General guidelines have been suggested (e.g., by Alvarez et al. 2010) for consistent FCM reporting. Such guidelines could inform development of a standard FCM reporting template for water-quality analyses, which would in turn support replicability and rigorous comparison of results. Another valuable resource would be an a searchable, open-source database to facilitate protocol exchange and standardization (including protocols published in the scientific literature as well as those published by regulatory bodies) for FCM-based microbial water-quality assessment.

2.7 Conclusion

FCM is a relatively new but promising approach for microbial water-quality assessment. FCM's value has already been demonstrated in a variety of applications related to water treatment, distribution, and reuse, and FCM accuracy has been widely validated. FCM could be particularly useful in facilitating DPR, since the high microbial and pathogenic loads and limited time between treatment and distribution associated with DPR require assays that are fast, sensitive, and amenable to automation. FCM-based analysis of water samples generally requires sample pretreatment and staining. Analysis is strengthened when coupled with complementary methods such as HPC, EFM, molecular techniques, ATP determination, and AOC measurement.

Although substantial progress has recently been made in FCM-based examination of water samples, there are several areas in which more work is needed to realize the full potential of FCM for microbial water quality assessment. These include:

- Improving detection and characterization of waterborne viruses.
- Establishing protocols for specific detection of waterborne pathogens.

- Automating sample preparation, processing, and analysis.
- New computational tools and methods to enable rapid, objective analysis of FCM data.
- Standard methods and resources to support replicability and comparison of results obtained using different instruments and settings.

2.8 References

- Abzazou, T., Salvadó, H., Bruguera-Casamada, C., Simón, P., Lardin, C. and Araujo, R.M. (2015). Assessment of total bacterial cells in extended aeration activated sludge plants using flow cytometry as a microbial monitoring tool. *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res.* 22(15), 11446–11455.
- Aggarwal, S., Jeon, Y. and Hozalski, R.M. (2015). Feasibility of using a particle counter or flow-cytometer for bacterial enumeration in the assimilable organic carbon (AOC) analysis method. *Biodegradation* 26(5), 387–397.
- Aghaeepour, N., Finak, G., The FlowCAP Consortium, The DREAM Consortium, Hoos, H., Mosmann, T.R., Brinkman, R., Gottardo, R. and Scheuermann, R.H. (2013). Critical assessment of automated flow cytometry data analysis techniques. *Nat. Methods* 10(3), 228–238.
- Al-Sabi, M.N.S., Gad, J.A., Riber, U., Kurtzhals, J.A. and Enemark, H.L. (2015). New filtration system for efficient recovery of waterborne *Cryptosporidium* oocysts and *Giardia* cysts. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 119(3), 894–903.
- Allegra, S., Berger, F., Berthelot, P., Grattard, F., Pozzetto, B. and Riffard, S. (2008). Use of flow cytometry to monitor *Legionella* viability. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 74(24), 7813–7816.
- Allen, M.J., Brecher, R.W., Copes, R., Hrudey, S.E., Payment, P. (2008). Turbidity and microbial risk in drinking water. Prepared for the Minister of Health, Province of British Columbia.
- Alvarez, D.F., Helm, K., Degregori, J., Roederer, M. and Majka, S. (2010). Publishing flow cytometry data. *Am. J. Physiol. Lung Cell Mol. Physiol.* 298(2), L127–L130.
- Andreottola, G., Baldassarre, L., Collivignarelli, C., Pedrazzani, R., Principi, P., Sorlini, C. and Ziglio, G. (2002a). A comparison among different methods for evaluating the biomass activity in activated sludge systems: preliminary results. *Wat. Sci. Technol.* 46(1–2), 413–417.
- Andreottola, G., Foladori, P., Gelmini, A. and Ziglio, G. (2002b). Biomass active fraction evaluated by a direct method and respirometric techniques. *Wat. Sci. Technol.* 46(1–2), 371–379.
- Andreozzi, E., Barbieri, F., Ottaviani, M.F., Giorgi, L., Bruscolini, F., Manti, A., Battistelli, M., Sabatini, L. and Pianetti, A. (2016). Dendrimers and Polyamino-Phenolic Ligands: Activity of New Molecules Against *Legionella pneumophila* Biofilms. *Front. Microbiol.* 7, 1–16.
- Anneser, B., Pilloni, G., Bayer, A., Lueders, T., Griebler, C., Einsiedl, F. and Richters, L. (2010). High Resolution Analysis of Contaminated Aquifer Sediments and Groundwater—What Can be Learned in Terms of Natural Attenuation? *Geomicrobiol. J.* 27(2), 130–142.
- Appenzeller, B.M.R., Duval, Y.B., Thomas, F. and Block, J.-C. (2002). Influence of Phosphate on Bacterial Adhesion onto Iron Oxyhydroxide in Drinking Water. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 36, 646–652.

- Arends, J.B.A., Van Denhouwe, S., Verstraete, W., Boon, N. and Rabaey, K. (2014). Enhanced disinfection of wastewater by combining wetland treatment with bioelectrochemical H₂O₂ production. *Bioresour. Technol.* 155, 352–358.
- Arnoldini, M., Heck, T., Blanco-Fernández, A. and Hammes, F. (2013). Monitoring of dynamic microbiological processes using real-time flow cytometry. *PLoS One* 8(11), 1–11.
- Bai, Y., Huo, Y., Liao, K. and Qu, J. (2017). Influence of microbial community diversity and function on pollutant removal in ecological wastewater treatment. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 101(19), 7293–7302.
- Baumgartner, A., Diston, D., Niederhauser, I. and Felleisen, R. (2016). Using flow cytometry and *Bacteroidales* 16S rRNA markers to study the hygienic quality of source water. *J. Verbrauch Lebensm.* 11(1), 83–88.
- Bazri, M.M., Barbeau, B. and Mohseni, M. (2012). Impact of UV/H₂O₂ advanced oxidation treatment on molecular weight distribution of NOM and biostability of water. *Water Res.* 46(16), 5297–5304.
- Bazri, M.M. and Mohseni, M. (2013). A rapid technique for assessing assimilable organic carbon of UV/H₂O₂-treated water. *J. Environ. Sci. Health A* 48(9), 1086–1093.
- Bergquist, P.L., Hardiman, E.M., Ferrari, B.C. and Winsley, T. (2009). Applications of flow cytometry in environmental microbiology and biotechnology. *Extremophiles* 13(3), 389–401.
- Berney, M., Hammes, F., Bosshard, F., Weilenmann, H.-U. and Egli, T. (2007). Assessment and interpretation of bacterial viability by using the LIVE/DEAD BacLight Kit in combination with flow cytometry. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 73(10), 3283–3290.
- Berney, M., Vital, M., Hülshoff, I., Weilenmann, H.-U., Egli, T. and Hammes, F. (2008). Rapid, cultivation-independent assessment of microbial viability in drinking water. *Water Res.* 42(14), 4010–4018.
- Berney, M., Weilenmann, H.-U. and Egli, T. (2006). Flow-cytometric study of vital cellular functions in *Escherichia coli* during solar disinfection (SODIS). *Microbiology* 152, 1719–1729.
- Besmer, M.D., Epting, J., Page, R.M., Sigrist, J.A., Huggenberger, P. and Hammes, F. (2016). Online flow cytometry reveals microbial dynamics influenced by concurrent natural and operational events in groundwater used for drinking water treatment. *Sci. Rep.* 6, 1–10.
- Besmer, M.D. and Hammes, F. (2016). Short-term microbial dynamics in a drinking water plant treating groundwater with occasional high microbial loads. *Water Res.* 107, 11–18.
- Besmer, M.D., Hammes, F., Sigrist, J.A. and Ort, C. (2017a). Evaluating Monitoring Strategies to Detect Precipitation-Induced Microbial Contamination Events in Karstic Springs Used for Drinking Water. *Front. Microbiol.* 8, 1–12.
- Besmer, M.D., Sigrist, J.A., Props, R., Buyschaert, B., Mao, G., Boon, N. and Hammes, F. (2017b). Laboratory-Scale Simulation and Real-Time Tracking of a Microbial Contamination Event and Subsequent Shock-Chlorination in Drinking Water. *Front. Microbiol.* 8, 1–11.

- Besmer, M.D., Weissbrodt, D.G., Kratochvil, B.E., Sigrist, J.A., Weyland, M.S. and Hammes, F. (2014). The feasibility of automated online flow cytometry for in-situ monitoring of microbial dynamics in aquatic ecosystems. *Front. Microbiol.* 5, 1–12.
- Bigoni, R., Köttsch, S., Sorlini, S. and Egli, T. (2014). Solar water disinfection by a Parabolic Trough Concentrator (PTC): flow-cytometric analysis of bacterial inactivation. *J. Clean. Prod.* 67, 62–71.
- Bosshard, F., Berney, M., Scheifele, M., Weilenmann, H.-U. and Egli, T. (2009). Solar disinfection (SODIS) and subsequent dark storage of *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Shigella flexneri* monitored by flow cytometry. *Microbiology* 155(Pt 4), 1310–1317.
- Bricheux, G., Le Moal, G., Hennequin, C., Coffe, G., Donnadiou, F., Portelli, C., Bohatier, J. and Forestier, C. (2013). Characterization and evolution of natural aquatic biofilm communities exposed in vitro to herbicides. *Ecotoxicol. Environ. Saf.* 88, 126–134.
- Broger, T., Odermatt, R.P., Huber, P. and Sonnleitner, B. (2011). Real-time on-line flow cytometry for bioprocess monitoring. *J. Biotechnol.* 154(4), 240–247.
- Brown, M.R., Camézuli, S., Davenport, R.J., Petelenz-Kurdziel, E., Øvreas, L. and Curtis, T.P. (2014). Flow cytometric quantification of viruses in activated sludge. *Water Res.* 68, 414–422.
- Byappanahalli, M.N., Whitman, R.L., Shively, D.A., Ting, W.T.E., Tseng, C.C. and Nevers, M.B. (2006). Seasonal persistence and population characteristics of *Escherichia coli* and enterococci in deep backshore sand of two freshwater beaches. *J. Wat. Health* 4(3), 313–320.
- Carré, G., Benhamida, D., Peluso, J., Muller, C.D., Lett, M.C., Gies, J.P., Keller, V., Keller, N. and André, P. (2013). On the use of capillary cytometry for assessing the bactericidal effect of TiO₂. Identification and involvement of reactive oxygen species. *Photochem. Photobiol. Sci.* 12(4), 610–620.
- Carreira, C., Staal, M., Middelboe, M. and Brussaard, C.P. (2015). Counting viruses and bacteria in photosynthetic microbial mats. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 81(6), 2149–2155.
- Casentini, B., Falcione, F.T., Amalfitano, S., Fazi, S. and Rossetti, S. (2016). Arsenic removal by discontinuous ZVI two steps system for drinking water production at household scale. *Water Res.* 106, 135–145.
- Castillo-Hair, S.M., Sexton, J.T., Landry, B.P., Olson, E.J., Igoshin, O.A. and Tabor, J.J. (2016). FlowCal: A User-Friendly, Open Source Software Tool for Automatically Converting Flow Cytometry Data from Arbitrary to Calibrated Units. *ACS Synth. Biol.* 5(7), 774–780.
- Chao, Y. and Zhang, T. (2011). Optimization of fixation methods for observation of bacterial cell morphology and surface ultrastructures by atomic force microscopy. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 92(2), 381–392.
- Chung, J., Vesey, G., Gauci, M. and Ashbolt, N.J. (2004). Fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET)-based specific labeling of *Cryptosporidium* oocysts for detection in environmental samples. *Cytometry A* 60(1), 97–106.
- Collado, S., Oulego, P., Alonso, S. and Díaz, M. (2017). Flow cytometric characterization of bacterial abundance and physiological status in a nitrifying-denitrifying activated sludge system treating landfill leachate. *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res.* 24(26), 21262–21271.

- Collier, S.A., Stockman, L.J., Hicks, L.A., Garrison, L.E., Zhou, F.J. and Beach, M.J. (2012). Direct healthcare costs of selected diseases primarily or partially transmitted by water. *Epidemiol. Infect.* 140(11), 2003–2013.
- Combarros, R.G., Collado, S. and Díaz, M. (2016a). Toxicity of graphene oxide on growth and metabolism of *Pseudomonas putida*. *J Hazard Mater* 310, 246–252.
- Combarros, R.G., Collado, S. and Díaz, M. (2016b). Toxicity of titanium dioxide nanoparticles on *Pseudomonas putida*. *Water Res.* 90, 378–386.
- Cunningham, J.H., Cunningham, C., Van Aken, B. and Lin, L.-S. (2008). Feasibility of disinfection kinetics and minimum inhibitory concentration determination on bacterial cultures using flow cytometry. *Wat. Sci. Technol.* 58(4), 937–944.
- Cunningham, J.H. and Lin, L.-S. (2010). Fate of Amoxicillin in Mixed-Culture Bioreactors and Its Effects on Microbial Growth and Resistance to Silver Ions. *Environ. Sci. Tech.* 44(5), 1827–1832.
- Czeh, A., Schwartz, A., Mandy, F., Szoke, Z., Koszegi, B., Feher-Toth, S., Nagyeri, G., Jakso, P., Katona, R.L., Kemeny, A., Woth, G. and Lustyik, G. (2013). Comparison and Evaluation of Seven Different Bench-Top Flow Cytometers with a Modified Six-Plexed Mycotoxin Kit. *Cytometry A* 83A(83A), 1073–1084.
- Czekalski, N., Imminger, S., Salhi, E., Veljkovic, M., Kleffel, K., Drissner, D., Hammes, F., Bürgmann, H. and von Gunten, U. (2016). Inactivation of Antibiotic Resistant Bacteria and Resistance Genes by Ozone: From Laboratory Experiments to Full-Scale Wastewater Treatment. *Environ. Sci. Tech.* 50(21), 11862–11871.
- Daly, R.I., Ho, L. and Brookes, J.D. (2007). Effect of Chlorination on *Microcystis aeruginosa* Cell Integrity and Subsequent Microcystin Release and Degradation. *Environ. Sci. Tech.* 41, 4447–4453.
- Davey, H.M. (2011). Life, Death, and In-Between: Meanings and Methods in Microbiology. *Appl. Env. Microbiol.* 77(16), 5571–5576.
- De Roy, K., Clement, L., Thas, O., Wang, Y. and Boon, N. (2012). Flow cytometry for fast microbial community fingerprinting. *Water Res.* 46(3), 907–919.
- Deng, C.H., Gong, J.L., Zeng, G.M., Zhang, P., Song, B., Zhang, X.G., Liu, H.Y. and Huan, S.Y. (2017). Graphene sponge decorated with copper nanoparticles as a novel bactericidal filter for inactivation of *Escherichia coli*. *Chemosphere* 184, 347–357.
- Di Cesare, A., Fontaneto, D., Doppelbauer, J. and Corno, G. (2016). Fitness and Recovery of Bacterial Communities and Antibiotic Resistance Genes in Urban Wastewaters Exposed to Classical Disinfection Treatments. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 50(18), 10153–10161.
- Di, W., Xing, M. and Yang, J. (2016). Investigation on the difference between biofilm morphologies of the vermifilter and conventional biofilter with the flow cytometer. *Bioresour. Technol.* 216, 308–316.
- Dixon, M.B., Qiu, T., Blaikie, M. and Pelekani, C. (2012). The application of the Bacterial Regrowth Potential method and Flow Cytometry for biofouling detection at the Penneshaw Desalination Plant in South Australia. *Desalination* 284, 245–252.

- Eisenmann, H., Letsiou, I., Feuchtinger, A., Beisker, W., Mannweiler, E., Hutzler, P. and Arnz, P. (2001). Interception of Small Particles by Flocculent Structures, Sessile Ciliates, and the Basic Layer of a Wastewater Biofilm. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 67(9), 4286–4292.
- El-Chakhtoura, J., Prest, E., Saikaly, P., van Loosdrecht, M., Hammes, F. and Vrouwenvelder, H. (2015). Dynamics of bacterial communities before and after distribution in a full-scale drinking water network. *Water Res.* 74, 180–190.
- Elhadidy, A.M., Van Dyke, M.I., Peldszus, S. and Huck, P.M. (2016). Application of flow cytometry to monitor assimilable organic carbon (AOC) and microbial community changes in water. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 130, 154–163.
- Fabris, R., Braun, K., Ho, L., Verberk, J.Q.J.C. and Drikas, M. (2016). Bacteriological water quality changes in parallel pilot distribution systems. *Water Sci. Tech. Water Supply* 16(6), 1710–1720.
- Falcioni, T., Manti, A., Boi, P., Canonico, B., Balsamo, M. and Papa, S. (2005). Enumeration of activated sludge bacteria in a wastewater treatment plant. *J. Biol. Regul. Homeost. Agents* 19, 176–179.
- Fan, J., Daly, R., Hobson, P., Ho, L. and Brookes, J. (2013a). Impact of potassium permanganate on cyanobacterial cell integrity and toxin release and degradation. *Chemosphere* 92(5), 529–534.
- Fan, J., Ho, L., Hobson, P. and Brookes, J. (2013b). Evaluating the effectiveness of copper sulphate, chlorine, potassium permanganate, hydrogen peroxide and ozone on cyanobacterial cell integrity. *Water Res.* 47(14), 5153–5164.
- Fan, J., Rao, L., Chiu, Y.-T. and Lin, T.-F. (2016). Impact of chlorine on the cell integrity and toxin release and degradation of colonial *Microcystis*. *Water Res.* 102, 394–404.
- Federal Office of Public Health (2012). Analysis method 333.1: Determining the total cell count and ratios of high and low nucleic acid cells in fresh water using flow cytometry.
- Fernandes, E., Martins, V.C., Nóbrega, C., Carvalho, C.M., Cardoso, F.A., Cardoso, S., Dias, J., Deng, D., Kluskens, L.D., Freitas, P.P. and Azeredo, J. (2014). A bacteriophage detection tool for viability assessment of *Salmonella* cells. *Biosens. Bioelectron.* 52, 239–246.
- Ferrari, B.C., Stoner, K. and Bergquist, P.L. (2006). Applying fluorescence based technology to the recovery and isolation of *Cryptosporidium* and *Giardia* from industrial wastewater streams. *Water Res.* 40(3), 541–548.
- Foladori, P., Bruni, L. and Tamburini, S. (2014). Toxicant inhibition in activated sludge: fractionation of the physiological status of bacteria. *J. Hazard. Mater.* 280, 758–766.
- Foladori, P., Bruni, L. and Tamburini, S. (2015a). Bacteria viability and decay in water and soil of vertical subsurface flow constructed wetlands. *Ecol. Eng.* 82, 49–56.
- Foladori, P., Bruni, L., Tamburini, S., Menapace, V. and Ziglio, G. (2015b). Surrogate parameters for the rapid microbial monitoring in a civil protection module used for drinking water production. *Chem. Eng. J.* 265, 67–74.

- Foladori, P., Bruni, L., Tamburini, S. and Ziglio, G. (2010a). Direct quantification of bacterial biomass in influent, effluent and activated sludge of wastewater treatment plants by using flow cytometry. *Water Res.* 44(13), 3807–3818.
- Foladori, P., Laura, B., Gianni, A. and Giuliano, Z. (2007). Effects of sonication on bacteria viability in wastewater treatment plants evaluated by flow cytometry—Fecal indicators, wastewater and activated sludge. *Water Res.* 41(1), 235–243.
- Foladori, P., Tamburini, S. and Bruni, L. (2010b). Bacteria permeabilization and disruption caused by sludge reduction technologies evaluated by flow cytometry. *Water Res.* 44(17), 4888–4899.
- Foladori, P., Velho, V.F., Costa, R.H., Bruni, L., Quaranta, A. and Andreottola, G. (2015c). Concerning the role of cell lysis-cryptic growth in anaerobic side-stream reactors: the single-cell analysis of viable, dead and lysed bacteria. *Water Res.* 74, 132–142.
- Fong, T.T. and Lipp, E.K. (2005). Enteric viruses of humans and animals in aquatic environments: health risks, detection, and potential water quality assessment tools. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 69(2), 357–371.
- Forster, S., Lappin-Scott, H.M., Snape, J.R. and Porter, J. (2003). Rains, drains and active strains: towards online assessment of wastewater bacterial communities. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 55(3), 859–864.
- Forster, S., Snape, J.R., Lappin-Scott, H.M. and Porter, J. (2002). Simultaneous Fluorescent Gram Staining and Activity Assessment of Activated Sludge Bacteria. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 68(10), 4772–4779.
- Frossard, A., Hammes, F. and Gessner, M.O. (2016). Flow Cytometric Assessment of Bacterial Abundance in Soils, Sediments and Sludge. *Front. Microbiol.* 7, 1–8.
- Füchslin, H.P., Kötzsch, S., Keserue, H.-A. and Egli, T. (2010). Rapid and quantitative detection of *Legionella pneumophila* applying immunomagnetic separation and flow cytometry. *Cytometry A* 77(3), 264–274.
- Giao, M.S., Wilks, S.A., Azevedo, N.F., Vieira, M.J. and Keevil, C.W. (2009). Validation of SYTO 9/propidium iodide uptake for rapid detection of viable but noncultivable *Legionella pneumophila*. *Microb. Ecol.* 58(1), 56–62.
- Gillespie, S., Lipphaus, P., Green, J., Parsons, S., Weir, P., Juskowiak, K., Jefferson, B., Jarvis, P. and Nocker, A. (2014). Assessing microbiological water quality in drinking water distribution systems with disinfectant residual using flow cytometry. *Water Res.* 65, 224–234.
- Günther, S., Hübschmann, T., Rudolf, M., Eschenhagen, M., Röske, I., Harms, H. and Müller, S. (2008). Fixation procedures for flow cytometric analysis of environmental bacteria. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 75(1), 127–134.
- Günther, S., Koch, C., Hübschmann, T., Röske, I., Müller, R.A., Bley, T., Harms, H. and Müller, S. (2012). Correlation of community dynamics and process parameters as a tool for the prediction of the stability of wastewater treatment. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 46(1), 84–92.
- Günther, S., Trutnau, M., Kleinsteuber, S., Hause, G., Bley, T., Röske, I., Harms, H. and Müller, S. (2009). Dynamics of polyphosphate-accumulating bacteria in wastewater treatment plant

- microbial communities detected via DAPI (4',6'-diamidino-2-phenylindole) and tetracycline labeling. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 75(7), 2111–2121.
- Guo, X., Liu, J. and Xiao, B. (2014). Evaluation of the damage of cell wall and cell membrane for various extracellular polymeric substance extractions of activated sludge. *J. Biotechnol.* 188, 130–135.
- Habimana, O., Semiao, A.J. and Casey, E. (2014). Upon impact: the fate of adhering *Pseudomonas fluorescens* cells during nanofiltration. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 48(16), 9641–9650.
- Hammes, F., Berger, C., Köster, O. and Egli, T. (2010a). Assessing biological stability of drinking water without disinfectant residuals in a full-scale water supply system. *J. Water Supply Res.* T 59(1), 31–40.
- Hammes, F., Berney, M. and Egli, T. (2011a). Cultivation-independent assessment of bacterial viability. *Adv. Biochem. Eng. Biotechnol.* 124, 123–150.
- Hammes, F., Berney, M., Wang, Y., Vital, M., Köster, O. and Egli, T. (2008). Flow-cytometric total bacterial cell counts as a descriptive microbiological parameter for drinking water treatment processes. *Water Res.* 42(1–2), 269–277.
- Hammes, F., Boon, N., Vital, M., Ross, P., Magic-Knezev, A. and Dignum, M. (2011b). Bacterial colonization of pellet softening reactors used during drinking water treatment. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 77(3), 1041–1048.
- Hammes, F., Broger, T., Weilenmann, H.-U., Vital, M., Helbing, J., Bosshart, U., Huber, P., Odermatt, R.P. and Sonnleitner, B. (2012). Development and laboratory-scale testing of a fully automated online flow cytometer for drinking water analysis. *Cytometry A* 81(6), 508–516.
- Hammes, F. and Egli, T. (2010). Cytometric methods for measuring bacteria in water: advantages, pitfalls and applications. *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.* 397(3), 1083–1095.
- Hammes, F., Goldschmidt, F., Vital, M., Wang, Y. and Egli, T. (2010b). Measurement and interpretation of microbial adenosine tri-phosphate (ATP) in aquatic environments. *Water Res.* 44(13), 3915–3923.
- Hammes, F., Meylan, S., Salhi, E., Köster, O., Egli, T. and von Gunten, U. (2007). Formation of assimilable organic carbon (AOC) and specific natural organic matter (NOM) fractions during ozonation of phytoplankton. *Water Res.* 41(7), 1447–1454.
- Hammes, F.A. and Egli, T. (2005). New Method for Assimilable Organic Carbon Determination Using Flow-Cytometric Enumeration and a Natural Microbial Consortium as Inoculum. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 39, 3289–3294.
- Harry, I.S., Ameh, E., Coulon, F. and Nocker, A. (2016). Impact of Treated Sewage Effluent on the Microbiology of a Small Brook Using Flow Cytometry as a Diagnostic Tool. *Water Air Soil Pollut.* 227(57), 1–11.
- Heaselgrave, W. and Kilvington, S. (2011). The efficacy of simulated solar disinfection (SODIS) against *Ascaris*, *Giardia*, *Acanthamoeba*, *Naegleria*, *Entamoeba* and *Cryptosporidium*. *Acta Trop.* 119(2–3), 138–143.

- Helmi, K., Barthod, F., Méheut, G., Henry, A., Poty, F., Laurent, F. and Charni-Ben-Tabassi, N. (2015). Methods for microbiological quality assessment in drinking water: a comparative study. *J. Water Health* 13(1), 34–41.
- Helmi, K., Watt, A., Jacob, P., Ben-Hadj-Salah, I., Henry, A., Méheut, G. and Charni-Ben-Tabassi, N. (2014). Monitoring of three drinking water treatment plants using flow cytometry. *Wat. Sci. Technol.* 14(5), 850–856.
- Ho, L., Braun, K., Fabris, R., Hoefel, D., Morran, J., Monis, P. and Drikas, M. (2012). Comparison of drinking water treatment process streams for optimal bacteriological water quality. *Water Res.* 46(12), 3934–3942.
- Ho, L., Kayal, N., Trolino, R. and Newcombe, G. (2010). Determining the fate of *Microcystis aeruginosa* cells and microcystin toxins following chloramination. *Water Sci. Technol.* 62(2), 442–450.
- Hoefel, D., Monis, P.T., Grooby, W.L., Andrews, S. and Saint, C.P. (2005a). Culture-independent techniques for rapid detection of bacteria associated with loss of chloramine residual in a drinking water system. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 71(11), 6479–6488.
- Hoefel, D., Monis, P.T., Grooby, W.L., Andrews, S. and Saint, C.P. (2005b). Profiling bacterial survival through a water treatment process and subsequent distribution system. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 99(1), 175–186.
- Hoefel, D., Warwick, L.G., Monis, P.T., Andrews, S. and Saint, C.P. (2003). Enumeration of water-borne bacteria using viability assays and flow cytometry: a comparison to culture-based techniques. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 55(3), 585–597.
- Hojris, B., Christensen, S.C.B., Albrechtsen, H.-J., Smith, C. and Dahlgvist, M. (2016). A novel, optical, on-line bacteria sensor for monitoring drinking water quality. *Sci. Rep.* 6(23935), 1–10.
- Howard, K. and Inglis, T.J. (2003). The effect of free chlorine on *Burkholderia pseudomallei* in potable water. *Water Res.* 37(18), 4425–4432.
- Hu, W., Murata, K. and Zhang, D. (2017). Applicability of LIVE/DEAD BacLight stain with glutaraldehyde fixation for the measurement of bacterial abundance and viability in rainwater. *J. Env. Sci. (China)* 51(1987), 202–213.
- Huang, H., Sawade, E., Cook, D., Chow, C.W.K., Drikas, M. and Jin, B. (2016). High-performance size exclusion chromatography with a multi-wavelength absorbance detector study on dissolved organic matter characterisation along a water distribution system. *J. Environ. Sci.* 44, 235–243.
- Huang, X., Min, J.H., Lu, W., Jaktar, K., Yu, C. and Jiang, S.C. (2015). Evaluation of methods for reverse osmosis membrane integrity monitoring for wastewater reuse. *J. Water Process Eng.* 7, 161–168.
- Huang, X., Zhao, Z., Hernandez, D. and Jiang, S.C. (2016b). Near Real-Time Flow Cytometry Monitoring of Bacterial and Viral Removal Efficiencies during Water Reclamation Processes. *Water* 8(464), 1–11.

- Hung, C.-H., Peccia, J., Zilles, J.L. and Noguera, D.R. (2002). Physical Enrichment of Polyphosphate-Accumulating Organisms in Activated Sludge. *Water Environ. Res.* 74(4), 354–361.
- Hwang, M.G., Katayama, H. and Ohgaki, S. (2006a). Accumulation of copper and silver onto cell body and its effect on the inactivation of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Wat. Sci. Tech.* 54(3), 29–34.
- Hwang, M.G., Katayama, H. and Ohgaki, S. (2006b). Effect of Intracellular Resuscitation of *Legionella pneumophila* in *Acanthamoeba polyphage* Cells on the Antimicrobial Properties of Silver and Copper. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 40(23), 7434–7439.
- Hyka, P., Lickova, S., Přibyl, P., Melzoch, K. and Kovar, K. (2013). Flow cytometry for the development of biotechnological processes with microalgae. *Biotechnol. Adv.* 31(1), 2–16.
- Irie, K., Fujitani, H. and Tsuneda, S. (2016). Physical enrichment of uncultured *Accumulibacter* and *Nitrospira* from activated sludge by unlabeled cell sorting technique. *J. Biosci. Bioeng.* 122(4), 475–481.
- Ivanov, V., Tay, J.-H., Tay, S.T.-L. and Jiang, H.-L. (2004). Removal of micro-particles by microbial granules used for aerobic wastewater treatment. *Wat. Sci. Tech.* 50(12), 147–154.
- Joyce, E., Al-Hashimi, A. and Mason, T.J. (2011). Assessing the effect of different ultrasonic frequencies on bacterial viability using flow cytometry. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 110(4), 862–870.
- Kahlisch, L., Henne, K., Gröbe, L., Brettar, I. and Höfle, M.G. (2012). Assessing the Viability of Bacterial Species in Drinking Water by Combined Cellular and Molecular Analyses. *Microb. Ecol.* 63, 383–397.
- Kahlisch, L., Henne, K., Groebe, L., Draheim, J., Höfle, M.G. and Brettar, I. (2010). Molecular analysis of the bacterial drinking water community with respect to live/dead status. *Water Sci. Technol.* 61(1), 9–14.
- Kaur, J., Karthikeyan, R. and Smith, R. (2013). Assessment of *Escherichia coli* reactivation after photocatalytic water disinfection using flow cytometry: comparison with a culture-based method. *Water Sci. Tech. Water Supply* 13(3), 816–825.
- Kawaharasaki, M., Manome, A., Kanagawa, T. and Nakamura, K. (2002). Flow cytometric sorting and RFLP analysis of phosphate accumulating bacteria in an enhanced biological phosphorus removal system. *Water Sci. Technol.* 46(1–2), 139–144.
- Keserue, H.A., Baumgartner, A., Felleisen, R. and Egli, T. (2012a). Rapid detection of total and viable *Legionella pneumophila* in tap water by immunomagnetic separation, double fluorescent staining and flow cytometry. *Microb. Biotechnol.* 5(6), 753–763.
- Keserue, H.A., Fuchslin, H.P. and Egli, T. (2011). Rapid detection and enumeration of *Giardia lamblia* cysts in water samples by immunomagnetic separation and flow cytometric analysis. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 77(15), 5420–5427.
- Keserue, H.A., Fuchslin, H.P., Wittwer, M., Nguyen-Viet, H., Nguyen, T.T., Surinkul, N., Koottatep, T., Schürch, N. and Egli, T. (2012b). Comparison of rapid methods for detection of *Giardia* spp. and *Cryptosporidium* spp. (oo)cysts using transportable instrumentation in a field deployment. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 46(16), 8952–8959.

- Khan, M.M., Pyle, B.H. and Camper, A.K. (2010). Specific and rapid enumeration of viable but nonculturable and viable-culturable gram-negative bacteria by using flow cytometry. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 76(15), 5088–5096.
- Kim, J.M., Lee, H.J., Kim, S.Y., Song, J.J., Park, W. and Jeon, C.O. (2010). Analysis of the fine-scale population structure of “*Candidatus accumulibacter phosphatis*” in enhanced biological phosphorus removal sludge, using fluorescence *in situ* hybridization and flow cytometric sorting. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 76(12), 3825–3835.
- Koch, C., Harnisch, F., Schröder, U. and Müller, S. (2014). Cytometric fingerprints: evaluation of new tools for analyzing microbial community dynamics. *Front. Microbiol.* 5, 1–12.
- Kong, X., Ma, J., Wen, G. and Wei, Y. (2016). Considerable discrepancies among HPC, ATP, and FCM detection methods in evaluating the disinfection efficiency of Gram-positive and -negative bacterium by ultraviolet radiation and chlorination. *Desalin. Water Treat.* 57(37), 17537–17546.
- Kötzsch, S., Alisch, S. and Egli, T. (2012). Durchflusszytometrische: Analyse von Wasserproben. Swiss Federal Office of Public Health.
- Laingam, S., Frosco, S.M., Bull, R.J. and Humpage, A.R. (2012). *In vitro* toxicity and genotoxicity assessment of disinfection by-products, organic N-chloramines. *Environ. Mol. Mutagen.* 53(2), 83–93.
- Lautenschlager, K., Boon, N., Wang, Y., Egli, T. and Hammes, F. (2010). Overnight stagnation of drinking water in household taps induces microbial growth and changes in community composition. *Water Res.* 44(17), 4868–4877.
- Lautenschlager, K., Hwang, C., Liu, W.T., Boon, N., Koster, O., Vrouwenvelder, H., Egli, T. and Hammes, F. (2013). A microbiology-based multi-parametric approach towards assessing biological stability in drinking water distribution networks. *Water Res.* 47(9), 3015–3025.
- Lee, Y., Imminger, S., Czekalski, N., von Gunten, U. and Hammes, F. (2016). Inactivation efficiency of *Escherichia coli* and autochthonous bacteria during ozonation of municipal wastewater effluents quantified with flow cytometry and adenosine tri-phosphate analyses. *Water Res.* 101, 617–627.
- Lenaerts, J., Lappin-Scott, H.M. and Porter, J. (2007). Improved fluorescent *in situ* hybridization method for detection of bacteria from activated sludge and river water by using DNA molecular beacons and flow cytometry. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 73(6), 2020–2023.
- Leys, R., Roudnew, B. and Watts, C.H.S. (2010). *Paroster extraordinarius* sp. nov., a new groundwater diving beetle from the Flinders Ranges, with notes on other diving beetles from gravels in South Australia (Coleoptera: Dytiscidae). *Aust. Entomol.* 49(1), 66–72.
- Li, C., Ling, F., Zhang, M., Liu, W.-T., Li, Y. and Liu, W. (2017). Characterization of bacterial community dynamics in a full-scale drinking water treatment plant. *J Environ Sci* 51, 21–30.
- Li, C.S., Chia, W.C. and Chen, P.S. (2007). Fluorochrome and flow cytometry to monitor microorganisms in treated hospital wastewater. *J. Environ. Sci. Health A* 42(2), 195–203.
- Li, D., He, M. and Jiang, S.C. (2010). Detection of infectious adenoviruses in environmental waters by fluorescence-activated cell sorting assay. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 76(5), 1442–1448.

- Lin, H., Zhu, X., Wang, Y. and Yu, X. (2017). Effect of sodium hypochlorite on typical biofilms formed in drinking water distribution systems. *J. Water Health* 15(2), 218–227.
- Lin, S., Wang, X., Chao, Y., He, Y. and Liu, M. (2016). Predicting biofilm thickness and biofilm viability based on the concentration of carbon-nitrogen-phosphorus by support vector regression. *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res. Int.* 23(1), 418–425.
- Lindquist, H.D.A., Bennett, J.W., Ware, M., Stetler, R.E., Gauci, M. and Schaefer III, F.W. (2001a). Testing Methods for Detection of *Cryptosporidium* Spp in Water Samples. *Southeast Asian J. Trop. Med. Public Health* 32(Suppl 2), 190–194.
- Lindquist, H.D.A., Ware, M., Stetler, R.E., Wymer, L. and Schaefer III, F.W. (2001b). A Comparison of Four Fluorescent Antibody-Based Methods for Purifying, Detecting, and Confirming *Cryptosporidium Parvum* in Surface Waters. *J. Parasitol.* 87(5), 1124–1131.
- Lipphaus, P., Hammes, F., Köttsch, S., Green, J., Gillespie, S. and Nocker, A. (2014). Microbiological tap water profile of a medium-sized building and effect of water stagnation. *Environ. Technol.* 35(5–8), 620–628.
- Liu, B., Liang, H., Qu, F., Chang, H., Shao, S., Ren, N. and Li, G. (2015a). Comparison of evaluation methods for *Microcystis* cell breakage based on dissolved organic carbon release, potassium release and flow cytometry. *Chem. Eng. J.* 281, 174–182.
- Liu, B., Qu, F., Liang, H., Van der Bruggen, B., Cheng, X., Yu, H., Xu, G. and Li, G. (2017a). *Microcystis aeruginosa*-laden surface water treatment using ultrafiltration: Membrane fouling, cell integrity and extracellular organic matter rejection. *Water Res.* 112, 83–92.
- Liu, G., Ling, F.Q., Magic-Knezev, A., Liu, W.T., Verberk, J.Q.J.C. and Van Dijk, J.C. (2013a). Quantification and identification of particle-associated bacteria in unchlorinated drinking water from three treatment plants by cultivation-independent methods. *Water Res.* 47(10), 3523–3533.
- Liu, G., Lut, M.C., Verberk, J.Q.J.C. and Van Dijk, J.C. (2013b). A comparison of additional treatment processes to limit particle accumulation and microbial growth during drinking water distribution. *Water Res.* 47(8), 2719–2728.
- Liu, G., Van der Mark, E.J., Verberk, J.Q.J.C. and Van Dijk, J.C. (2013c). Flow cytometry total cell counts: a field study assessing microbiological water quality and growth in unchlorinated drinking water distribution systems. *Biomed. Res. Int.* 2013, 1–10.
- Liu, J., Zhao, Z., Chen, C., Cao, P. and Wang, Y. (2017b). In-situ features of LNA and HNA bacteria in branch ends of drinking water distribution systems. *J. Water Supply Res. T.* 66(5), 300–307.
- Liu, S., Zhang, Z. and Ni, J. (2013d). Effects of Ca²⁺ on activity restoration of the damaged anammox consortium. *Bioresour. Technol.* 143, 315–321.
- Liu, T., Kong, W., Chen, N., Zhu, J., Wang, J., He, X. and Jin, Y. (2016). Bacterial characterization of Beijing drinking water by flow cytometry and MiSeq sequencing of the 16S rRNA gene. *Ecol. Evol.* 6(4), 923–934.
- Liu, X., Wang, J., Liu, T., Kong, W., He, X., Jin, Y. and Zhang, B. (2015b). Effects of assimilable organic carbon and free chlorine on bacterial growth in drinking water. *PLoS One* 10(6), 1–11.

- Lohwacharin, J., Phetrak, A., Takizawa, S., Kanisawa, Y. and Okabe, S. (2015). Bacterial growth during the start-up period of pilot-scale biological activated carbon filters: Effects of residual ozone and chlorine and backwash intervals. *Process Biochem.* 50(10), 1640–1647.
- Ma, L., Mao, G., Liu, J., Yu, H., Gao, G. and Wang, Y. (2013). Rapid quantification of bacteria and viruses in influent, settled water, activated sludge and effluent from a wastewater treatment plant using flow cytometry. *Water Sci. Technol.* 68(8), 1763–1769.
- Maecker, H.T., Rinfret, A., D'Souza, P., Darden, J., Roig, E., Landry, C., Hayes, P., Birungi, J., Anzala, O., Garcia, M., Harari, A., Frank, I., Baydo, R., Baker, M., Holbrook, J., Ottinger, J., Lamoreaux, L., Epling, C.L., Sinclair, E., Suni, M.A., Punt, K., Calarota, S., El-Bahi, S., Alter, G., Maila, H., Kuta, E., Cox, J., Gray, C., Altfeld, M., Nougarede, N., Boyer, J., Tussey, L., Tobery, T., Breidt, B., Roederer, M., Koup, R., Maino, V.C., Weinhold, K., Pantaleo, G., Gilmour, J., Horton, H. and Sekaly, R.P. (2005). Standardization of cytokine flow cytometry assays. *BMC Immunol.* 6(13), 1–18.
- Magic-Knezev, A., Zandvliet, L., Oorthuizen, W.A. and Van der Mark, E.J. (2014). Progress in Slow Sand and Alternative Biofiltration Processes. Nakamoto, N., Graham, N., Collins, M.R. and Gimbel, R. (eds), pp. 51–58.
- Mailloux, B.J. and Fuller, M.E. (2003). Determination of In Situ Bacterial Growth Rates in Aquifers and Aquifer Sediments. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 69(7), 3798–3808.
- Malaeb, L., Katuri, K.P., Logan, B.E., Maab, H., Nunes, S.P. and Saikaly, P.E. (2013). A hybrid microbial fuel cell membrane bioreactor with a conductive ultrafiltration membrane biocathode for wastewater treatment. *Environ Sci Technol* 47(20), 11821–11828.
- Manti, A., Boi, P., Falcioni, T., Canonico, B., Ventura, A., Sisti, D., Pianetti, A., Balsamo, M. and Papa, S. (2008). Bacterial Cell Monitoring in Wastewater Treatment Plants by Flow Cytometry. *Wat. Environ. Res.* 80(4), 346–354.
- Marsh, A. (2017). Bugs in the Water: No Cause for Alarm.
- Martens-Habbena, W., Sass, H. (2006). Sensitive determination of microbial growth by nucleic acid staining in aqueous suspension. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 72(1), 87–95.
- McClelland, R.G. and Pinder, A.C. (1994). Detection of *Salmonella typhimurium* in Dairy Products with Flow Cytometry and Monoclonal Antibodies. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 60(12), 4255–4262.
- McIlroy, S., Hoefel, D., Schroeder, S., Ahn, J., Tillett, D., Saint, C. and Seviour, R.J. (2008). FACS enrichment and identification of floc-associated alphaproteobacterial tetrad-forming organisms in an activated sludge community. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 285(1), 130–135.
- Mehlig, L., Petzold, M., Heder, C., Günther, S., Müller, S., Eschenhagen, M., Röske, I. and Röske, K. (2013). Biodiversity of Polyphosphate Accumulating Bacteria in Eight WWTPs with Different Modes of Operation. *J. Environ. Eng.* 139(8), 1089–1098.
- Meng, X., Liu, D. and Frigon, M. (2015). The process of activated sludge ozonation: effect of ozone on cells, flocs, macromolecules and nutrient release. *Water Sci. Technol.* 71(7), 1026–1032.

- Messner, M., Shaw, S., Regil, S., Rotert, K., Blank, V. and Soller, J. (2006). An approach for developing a national estimate of waterborne disease due to drinking water and a national estimate model application. *J. Water Health* 4(Suppl 2), 201–240.
- Mezzanotte, V., Prato, N., Sgorbati, S. and Citterio, S. (2004). Analysis of Microbiological Characteristics of Wastewater along the Polishing Sequence of a Treatment Plant. *Water Environ. Res.* 76(5), 463–467.
- Mikula, P., Kalhotka, L., Jancula, D., Zezulka, S., Korinkova, R., Cerny, J., Marsalek, B. and Toman, P. (2014). Evaluation of antibacterial properties of novel phthalocyanines against *Escherichia coli*—comparison of analytical methods. *J. Photochem. Photobiol. B* 138, 230–239.
- Mimoso, J., Pronk, W., Morgenroth, E. and Hammes, F. (2015). Bacterial growth in batch-operated membrane filtration systems for drinking water treatment. *Sep. Purif. Technol.* 156, 165–174.
- Miyauchi, R., Oki, K., Aoi, Y. and Tsuneda, S. (2007). Diversity of nitrite reductase genes in “*Candidatus Accumulibacter phosphatis*”-dominated cultures enriched by flow-cytometric sorting. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 73(16), 5331–5337.
- Moher, D., Liberati, A., Tetzlaff, J., Altman, D.G. and Group, T.P. (2009). Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses: The PRISMA Statement. *PLoS Medicine* 6(7), 1–6.
- Mota, C.R., So, M.J. and de los Reyes III, F.L. (2012). Identification of Nitrite-Reducing Bacteria Using Sequential mRNA Fluorescence In Situ Hybridization and Fluorescence-Activated Cell Sorting. *Microb. Ecol.* 64, 256–267.
- Muela, A., Orruño, M., Alonso, M.L., Pazos, M., Arana, I., Alonso, R.M., Jiménez, R.M., Garaizabal, I., Maguregui, M.I. and Barcina, I. (2011). Microbiological parameters as an additional tool to improve wastewater treatment plant monitoring. *Ecol. Indic.* 11(2), 431–437.
- Müller, S. and Bley, T. (2011). *High Resolution Microbial Single Cell Analytics*, Springer-Verlag.
- Müller, S. and Nebe-von-Caron, G. (2010). Functional single-cell analyses: flow cytometry and cell sorting of microbial populations and communities. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 34(4), 554–587.
- Muthukrishnan, T., Govender, A., Dobretsov, S. and Abed, R.M.M. (2017). Evaluating the Reliability of Counting Bacteria Using Epifluorescence Microscopy. *J. Mar. Sci. Eng.* 5(4), 1–18.
- National Research Council (2012). *Water Reuse: Potential for Expanding the Nation’s Water Supply Through Reuse of Municipal Wastewater*, The National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C.
- Nescerecka, A., Hammes, F. and Juhna, T. (2016a). A pipeline for developing and testing staining protocols for flow cytometry, demonstrated with SYBR Green I and propidium iodide viability staining. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 131, 172–180.

- Nescerecka, A., Juhna, T. and Hammes, F. (2016b). Behavior and stability of adenosine triphosphate (ATP) during chlorine disinfection. *Water Res.* 101, 490–497.
- Nescerecka, A., Rubulis, J., Vital, M., Juhna, T. and Hammes, F. (2014). Biological instability in a chlorinated drinking water distribution network. *PLoS One* 9(5), 1–11.
- Nie, X., Liu, W., Chen, M., Liu, M. and Ao, L. (2016). Flow cytometric assessment of the effects of chlorine, chloramine, and UV on bacteria by using nucleic acid stains and 5-cyano-2,3-ditolyltetrazolium chloride. *Front. Env. Sci. Eng.* 10(6), 1–9.
- Olivieri, A., Crook, J., Anderson, M., Bull, R., Drewes, J., Haas, C., Jakubowski, W., McCarty, P., Nelson, K., Rose, J., Sedlak, D. and Wade, T. (2016). Expert Panel Final Report: Evaluation of the Feasibility of Developing Uniform Water Recycling Criteria for Direct Potable Reuse, California State Water Resources Control Board.
- Page, R.M., Besmer, M.D., Epting, J., Sigrist, J.A., Hammes, F. and Huggenberger, P. (2017). Online analysis: Deeper insights into water quality dynamics in spring water. *Sci. Total Environ.* 599–600, 227–236.
- Pang, L., Ni, J. and Tang, X. (2014). Fast characterization of soluble organic intermediates and integrity of microbial cells in the process of alkaline anaerobic fermentation of waste activated sludge. *Biochem. Eng. J.* 86, 49–56.
- Park, J.W., Kim, H.-C., Meyer, A.S., Kim, S. and Maeng, S.K. (2016). Influences of NOM composition and bacteriological characteristics on biological stability in a full-scale drinking water treatment plant. *Chemosphere* 160, 189–198.
- Pei, R. and Gunsch, K. (2009). Plasmid Conjugation in an Activated Sludge Microbial Community. *Environ. Eng. Sci.* 26(4), 825–831.
- Persson, F., Långmark, J., Heinicke, G., Hedberg, T., Tobiasson, J., Stenström, T.A. and Hermansson, M. (2005). Characterisation of the behaviour of particles in biofilters for pre-treatment of drinking water. *Water Res.* 39(16), 3791–3800.
- Phe, M.H., Dossot, M. and Block, J.C. (2004). Chlorination effect on the fluorescence of nucleic acid staining dyes. *Water Res.* 38(17), 3729–3737.
- Phe, M.H., Dossot, M., Guilloteau, H. and Block, J.C. (2007). Highly chlorinated *Escherichia coli* cannot be stained by propidium iodide. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 53(5), 664–670.
- Pianetti, A., Falcioni, T., Bruscolini, F., Sabatini, L., Sisti, E. and Papa, S. (2005). Determination of the viability of *Aeromonas hydrophila* in different types of water by flow cytometry, and comparison with classical methods. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 71(12), 7948–7954.
- Prest, E.I., El-Chakhtoura, J., Hammes, F., Saikaly, P.E., van Loosdrecht, M.C. and Vrouwenvelder, J.S. (2014). Combining flow cytometry and 16S rRNA gene pyrosequencing: a promising approach for drinking water monitoring and characterization. *Water Res.* 63, 179–189.
- Prest, E.I., Hammes, F., Kötzsch, S., van Loosdrecht, M.C.M. and Vrouwenvelder, J.S. (2013). Monitoring microbiological changes in drinking water systems using a fast and reproducible flow cytometric method. *Water Res.* 47(19), 7131–7142.

- Prest, E.I., Hammes, F., Köttsch, S., van Loosdrecht, M.C.M. and Vrouwenvelder, J.S. (2016a). A systematic approach for the assessment of bacterial growth-controlling factors linked to biological stability of drinking water in distribution systems. *Water Sci. Tech. Water Supply* 16(4), 865–880.
- Prest, E.I., Hammes, F., van Loosdrecht, M.C. and Vrouwenvelder, J.S. (2016b). Biological Stability of Drinking Water: Controlling Factors, Methods, and Challenges. *Front. Microbiol.* 7, 1–24.
- Prest, E.I., Weissbrodt, D.G., Hammes, F., van Loosdrecht, M.C. and Vrouwenvelder, J.S. (2016c). Long-Term Bacterial Dynamics in a Full-Scale Drinking Water Distribution System. *PLoS One* 11(10), 1–20.
- Prorot, A., Eskicioglu, C., Droste, R., Dagot, C. and Leprat, P. (2008). Assessment of physiological state of microorganisms in activated sludge with flow cytometry: application for monitoring sludge production minimization. *J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 35(11), 1261–1268.
- Prorot, A., Laurent, J., Dagot, C. and Leprat, P. (2011). Sludge disintegration during heat treatment at low temperature: A better understanding of involved mechanisms with a multiparametric approach. *Biochem. Eng. J.* 54(3), 178–184.
- Pype, M.-L., Lawrence, M.G., Keller, J. and Gernjak, W. (2016). Reverse osmosis integrity monitoring in water reuse: The challenge to verify virus removal—A review. *Water Res.* 98, 384–395.
- Qi, J., Lan, H., Miao, S., Xu, Q., Liu, R., Liu, H. and Qu, J. (2016). KMnO_4 -Fe(II) pretreatment to enhance *Microcystis aeruginosa* removal by aluminum coagulation: Does it work after long distance transportation? *Water Res.* 88, 127–134.
- Ramírez-Castillo, F.Y., Loera-Muro, A., Jacques, M., Garneau, P., Avelar-González, F.J., Harel, J. and Guerrero-Barrera, A.L. (2015). Waterborne pathogens: detection methods and challenges. *Pathogens* 4(2), 307–334.
- Ramseier, M.K., von Gunten, U., Freihofer, P. and Hammes, F. (2011). Kinetics of membrane damage to high (HNA) and low (LNA) nucleic acid bacterial clusters in drinking water by ozone, chlorine, chlorine dioxide, monochloramine, ferrate(VI), and permanganate. *Water Res.* 45(3), 1490–1500.
- Rezaeinejad, S. and Ivanov, V. (2013). Assessment of correlation between physiological states of *Escherichia coli* cells and their susceptibility to chlorine using flow cytometry. *Water Sci. Tech. Water Supply* 13(4), 1056–1062.
- Riffard, S., Douglass, S., Brooks, T., Springthorpe, S., Filion, L.G. and Sattar, S.A. (2001). Occurrence of *Legionella* in groundwater: an ecological study. *Water Sci. Technol.* 43(12), 99–102.
- Rockey, N., Bischel, H., Kohn, T., Pecson, B. and Wigginton, K. (2018). The Utility of Flow Cytometry for Potable Reuse. *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 57: 42–49.
- Rosenfeldt, E.J., Baeza, C. and Knappe, D.R.U. (2009). Effect of free chlorine application on microbial quality of drinking water in chloraminated distribution systems. *Journal AWWA* 101(10), 60–70.

- Rossi, S., Antonelli, M., Mezzanotte, V. and Nurizzo, C. (2007). Peracetic Acid Disinfection: A Feasible Alternative to Wastewater Chlorination. *Water Environ. Res.* 79(4), 341–350.
- Roudnew, B., Lavery, T.J., Seymour, J.R., Jeffries, T.C. and Mitchell, J.G. (2014). Variability in bacteria and virus-like particle abundances during purging of unconfined aquifers. *Groundwater* 52(1), 118–124.
- Roudnew, B., Lavery, T.J., Seymour, J.R., Smith, R.J. and Mitchell, J.G. (2013). Spatially varying complexity of bacterial and virus-like particle communities within an aquifer system. *Aquat. Microb. Ecol.* 68(3), 259–266.
- Roudnew, B., Seymour, J.R., Jeffries, T.C., Lavery, T.J., Smith, R.J. and Mitchell, J.G. (2012). Bacterial and Virus-Like Particle Abundances in Purged and Unpurged Groundwater Depth Profiles. *Groundwater Monit. Remediat.* 32(4), 72–77.
- Sawade, E., Monis, P., Cook, D. and Drikas, M. (2016). Is nitrification the only cause of microbiologically induced chloramine decay? *Water Res.* 88, 904–911.
- Schroeder, S., Petrovski, S., Campbell, B., McIlroy, S. and Seviour, R. (2009). Phylogeny and *in situ* identification of a novel gammaproteobacterium in activated sludge. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 297(2), 157–163.
- Scottish Water. (2014). Business Plan 2015 to 2021 Appendices.
- Seo, E.-Y., Ahn, T.-S. and Zo, Y.-G. (2010). Agreement, Precision, and Accuracy of Epifluorescence Microscopy Methods for Enumeration of Total Bacterial Numbers. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 76(6), 1981–1991.
- Shapiro, H.M. (2003). Practical Flow Cytometry, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey.
- Shapiro, K., Mazet, J.A., Schriewer, A., Wuertz, S., Fritz, H., Miller, W.A., Largier, J. and Conrad, P.A. (2010). Detection of *Toxoplasma gondii* oocysts and surrogate microspheres in water using ultrafiltration and capsule filtration. *Water Res.* 44(3), 893–903.
- Shrivastava, P., Naoghare, P.K., Gandhi, D., Devi, S.S., Krishnamurthi, K., Bafana, A., Kashyap, S.M. and Chakrabarti, T. (2017). Application of cell-based assays for toxicity characterization of complex wastewater matrices: Possible applications in wastewater recycle and reuse. *Ecotoxicol. Environ. Saf.* 142, 555–566.
- Smith, R.J., Jeffries, T.C., Roudnew, B., Fitch, A.J., Seymour, J.R., Delpin, M.W., Newton, K., Brown, M.H. and Mitchell, J.G. (2012). Metagenomic comparison of microbial communities inhabiting confined and unconfined aquifer ecosystems. *Environ. Microbiol.* 14(1), 240–253.
- Smith, R.J., Paterson, J.S., Sibley, C.A., Hutson, J.L. and Mitchell, J.G. (2015). Putative Effect of Aquifer Recharge on the Abundance and Taxonomic Composition of Endemic Microbial Communities. *PLoS One* 10(6), 1–17.
- Ssemakalu, C.C., Pillay, M. and Barros, E. (2012). The effect of solar ultraviolet radiation and ambient temperature on the culturability of toxigenic and non-toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae* in Pretoria, South Africa. *Afr. J. Microbiol. Res.* 6(30), 5957–5964.

- Stopa, P.J. and Mastromanolis, S.A. (2001). The use of blue-excitable nucleic-acid dyes for the detection of bacteria in well water using a simple field fluorometer and a flow cytometer. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 45, 143–153.
- Tanaka, Y., Yamaguchi, N. and Nasu, M. (2000). Viability of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 in natural river water determined by the use of flow cytometry. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 88, 228–236.
- Tang, G., Adu-Sarkodie, K., Kim, D., Kim, J.-H., Teefy, S., Shukairy, H.M. and Mariñas, B.J. (2005). Modeling *Cryptosporidium parvum* Oocyst Inactivation and Bromate Formation in a Full-Scale Ozone Contactor. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 39, 9343–9350.
- Tay, S.T.-L., Ivanov, V., Yi, S., Zhuang, W.-Q. and Tay, J.-H. (2002). Presence of Anaerobic *Bacteroides* in Aerobically grown Microbial Granules. *Microb. Ecol.* 44(3), 278–285.
- Van der Kooij, D., Visser, A. and Hijnen, W.A.M. (1992). Assimilable Organic Carbon as Indicator of Bacterial Regrowth. *J. Am. Water Works Assoc.* 84(2), 57–65.
- Van Nevel, S., Buyschaert, B., De Gussemme, B. and Boon, N. (2016). Flow cytometric examination of bacterial growth in a local drinking water network. *Water Environ. J.* 30(1–2), 167–176.
- Van Nevel, S., Buyschaert, B., De Roy, K., De Gussemme, B., Clement, L. and Boon, N. (2017a). Flow cytometry for immediate follow-up of drinking water networks after maintenance. *Water Res.* 111, 66–73.
- Van Nevel, S., Koetzs, S., Proctor, C.R., Besmer, M.D., Prest, E.I., Vrouwenvelder, J.S., Knezev, A., Boon, N. and Hammes, F. (2017b). Flow cytometric bacterial cell counts challenge conventional heterotrophic plate counts for routine microbiological drinking water monitoring. *Water Res.* 113, 191–206.
- Van Nevel, S., Koetzs, S., Weilenmann, H.-U., Boon, N., Hammes, F. (2012). Routine bacterial analysis with automated flow cytometry. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 94, 73–76.
- Varughese, E.A., Brinkman, N.E., Anneken, E.M., Cashdollar, J.L., Fout, G.S., Furlong, E.T., Kolpin, D.W., Glassmeyer, S.T. and Keely, S.P. (2018). Estimating virus occurrence using Bayesian modeling in multiple drinking water systems of the United States. *Sci. Total Environ.* 619–620, 1330–1339.
- Velten, S., Hammes, F., Boller, M. and Egli, T. (2007). Rapid and direct estimation of active biomass on granular activated carbon through adenosine tri-phosphate (ATP) determination. *Water Res.* 41(9), 1973–1983.
- Verhille, S. (2013). Understanding microbial indicators for drinking water assessment: interpretation of test results and public health significance. National Collaborating Centre for Environmental Health.
- Verschoor, C.P., Lelic, A., Bramson, J.L. and Bowdish, D.M. (2015). An Introduction to Automated Flow Cytometry Gating Tools and Their Implementation. *Front. Immunol.* 6, 1–9.
- Vignola, M., Werner, D., Wade, M.J., Meynet, P. and Davenport, R.J. (2018). Medium shapes the microbial community of water filters with implications for effluent quality. *Water Res.* 129, 499–508.

- Vital, M., Dignum, M., Magic-Knezev, A., Ross, P., Rietveld, L. and Hammes, F. (2012a). Flow cytometry and adenosine tri-phosphate analysis: alternative possibilities to evaluate major bacteriological changes in drinking water treatment and distribution systems. *Water Res.* 46(15), 4665–4676.
- Vital, M., Fuchslin, H.P., Hammes, F. and Egli, T. (2007a). Growth of *Vibrio cholerae* O1 Ogawa Eltor in freshwater. *Microbiology* 153, 1993–2001.
- Vital, M., Hammes, F., Berney, M. and Egli, T. (2007b). Assessing the feasibility of total virus detection with flow cytometry in drinking water: Deliverable 3.3.5, Techneau.
- Vital, M., Hammes, F. and Egli, T. (2008). *Escherichia coli* O157 can grow in natural freshwater at low carbon concentrations. *Environ. Microbiol.* 10(9), 2387–2396.
- Vital, M., Hammes, F. and Egli, T. (2012b). Competition of *Escherichia coli* O157 with a drinking water bacterial community at low nutrient concentrations. *Water Res.* 46(19), 6279–6290.
- Vital, M., Stucki, D., Egli, T. and Hammes, F. (2010). Evaluating the growth potential of pathogenic bacteria in water. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 76(19), 6477–6484.
- Vivas, Z., Perujo, N., Feixa, A. and Román, A.M. (2017). Changes in bacterioplankton density and viability in the Tordera river due to the input of effluents from waste water treatment plants. *Limnetica* 36(2), 461–475.
- Waller, S.A., Packman, A.I. and Hausner, M. (2018). Comparison of biofilm cell quantification methods for drinking water distribution systems. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 144, 8–21.
- Wang, F., Li, W., Zhang, J., Qi, W., Zhou, Y., Xiang, Y. and Shi, N. (2017). Characterization of suspended bacteria from processing units in an advanced drinking water treatment plant of China. *Environ. Sci. Pollut. Res. Int.* 24(13), 12176–12184.
- Wang, Y., Claeys, L., van der Ha, D., Verstraete, W. and Boon, N. (2010a). Effects of chemically and electrochemically dosed chlorine on *Escherichia coli* and *Legionella beliardensis* assessed by flow cytometry. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 87(1), 331–341.
- Wang, Y., Hammes, F., Boon, N., Chami, M. and Egli, T. (2009). Isolation and characterization of low nucleic acid (LNA)-content bacteria. *ISME J.* 3(8), 889–902.
- Wang, Y., Hammes, F., Boon, N. and Egli, T. (2007). Quantification of the Filterability of Freshwater Bacteria through 0.45, 0.22, and 0.1 μm Pore Size Filters and Shape-Dependent Enrichment of Filterable Bacterial Communities. *Environ. Sci. Tech.* 41, 7080–7086.
- Wang, Y., Hammes, F., De Roy, K., Verstraete, W. and Boon, N. (2010b). Past, present and future applications of flow cytometry in aquatic microbiology. *Trends Biotechnol.* 28(8), 416–424.
- Wang, Y., Hammes, F. and Egli, T. (2008). The impact of industrial-scale cartridge filtration on the native microbial communities from groundwater. *Water Res.* 42(16), 4319–4326.
- Weir, C., Vesey, G., Slade, M., Ferrari, B., Veal, D.A. and Williams, K. (2000). An Immunoglobulin G1 Monoclonal Antibody Highly Specific to the Wall of *Cryptosporidium* Oocysts. *Clin. Diagn. Lab. Immunol.* 7(5), 745–750.

- Wen, G., Ma, J., Huang, T.-L. and Egli, T. (2014). Using coagulation to restrict microbial re-growth in tap water by phosphate limitation in water treatment. *J. Hazard. Mater.* 280, 348–355.
- Widmer, G., Clancy, T., Ward, H.D., Miller, D., Batzer, G.M., Pearson, C.B. and Bukhari, Z. (2002). Structural and Biochemical Alterations in *Giardia Lamblia* Cysts Exposed to Ozone. *J. Parasitol.* 88(6), 1100–1106.
- Wigginton, K.R., Pecson, B.M., Sigstam, T., Bosshard, F., Kohn, T. (2012). Virus Inactivation Mechanisms: Impacts of Disinfectants on Virus Function and Structural Integrity. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 46, 12069–12078.
- Wilhartitz, I.C., Kirschner, A.K., Brussaard, C.P., Fischer, U.R., Wieltchnig, C., Stadler, H. and Farnleitner, A.H. (2013). Dynamics of natural prokaryotes, viruses, and heterotrophic nanoflagellates in alpine karstic groundwater. *MicrobiologyOpen* 2(4), 633–643.
- Wu, X., Liu, S., Dong, G. and Hou, X. (2015). The starvation tolerance of anammox bacteria culture at 35°C. *J. Biosci. Bioeng.* 120(4), 450–455.
- Xia, S., Li, J., Wang, R., Li, J. and Zhang, Z. (2010). Tracking composition and dynamics of nitrification and denitrification microbial community in a biofilm reactor by PCR-DGGE and combining FISH with flow cytometry. *Biochem. Eng. J.* 49(3), 370–378.
- Xue, Y., Wilkes, J.G., Moskal, T.J., Williams, A.J., Cooper, W.M., Nayak, R., Rafii, F. and Buzatu, D.A. (2016). Development of a Flow Cytometry-Based Method for Rapid Detection of *Escherichia coli* and *Shigella* Spp. Using an Oligonucleotide Probe. *PLoS One* 11(2), 1–13.
- Yang, F., Zhang, J., Chu, W., Yin, D. and Templeton, M.R. (2014). Haloactamides versus halomethanes formation and toxicity in chloraminated drinking water. *J. Hazard. Mater.* 274, 156–163.
- Yang, X., Huang, T. and Zhang, H. (2015a). Effects of Seasonal Thermal Stratification on the Functional Diversity and Composition of the Microbial Community in a Drinking Water Reservoir. *Water* 7(10), 5525–5546.
- Yang, Y., Lu, Y., Wu, Q.-Y., Hu, H.-Y., Chen, Y.-H. and Liu, W.-L. (2015b). Evidence of ATP assay as an appropriate alternative of MTT assay for cytotoxicity of secondary effluents from WWTPs. *Ecotoxicol. Environ. Saf.* 122, 490–496.
- Yankey, W.B., Chen, Y.-C. and Chen, H. (2012). Evaluation of USEPA Time-Temperature Requirement for *Escherichia coli* Destruction by Standard Culture Method and Flow Cytometry. *J. Residuals Sci. Tech.* 9(1), 9–19.
- Yoon, Y., Chung, H.J., Di, D.Y.W., Dodd, M.C., Hur, H.-G. and Lee, Y. (2017). Inactivation efficiency of plasmid-encoded antibiotic resistance genes during water treatment with chlorine, UV, and UV/H₂O₂. *Water Res.* 123, 783–793.
- Yu, M., Wu, L., Huang, T., Wang, S. and Yan, X. (2015). Rapid detection and enumeration of total bacteria in drinking water and tea beverages using a laboratory-built high-sensitivity flow cytometer. *Analytical Methods* 7(7), 3072–3079.
- Yu, W., Xu, L., Graham, N. and Qu, J. (2014). Pre-treatment for ultrafiltration: effect of pre-chlorination on membrane fouling. *Sci. Rep.* 4(6513), 1–8.

- Yuan, N., Wang, C. and Pei, Y. (2016). Bacterial toxicity assessment of drinking water treatment residue (DWTR) and lake sediment amended with DWTR. *J. Environ. Manage.* 182, 21–28.
- Zhang, H.-H., Chen, S.-N., Huang, T.-L., Shang, P.-L., Yang, X. and Ma, W.-X. (2015). Indoor Heating Drives Water Bacterial Growth and Community Metabolic Profile Changes in Building Tap Pipes during the Winter Season. *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health* 12(10), 13649–13661.
- Zheng, S., Sun, J. and Han, H. (2011). Effect of dissolved oxygen changes on activated sludge fungal bulking during lab-scale treatment of acidic industrial wastewater. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 45(20), 8928–8934.
- Zheng, S., Zhang, Y., Tong, T., Cui, C. and Sun, J. (2010). Dominance of yeast in activated sludge under acidic pH and high organic loading. *Biochem Eng J* 52(2–3), 282–288.
- Zhou, S., Shao, Y., Gao, N., Zhu, S., Li, L., Deng, J. and Zhu, M. (2014). Removal of *Microcystis aeruginosa* by potassium ferrate (VI): Impacts on cells integrity, intracellular organic matter release and disinfection by-products formation. *Chem. Eng. J.* 251, 304–309.
- Zhou, Z., Pons, M.N., Raskin, L. and Zilles, J.L. (2007). Automated image analysis for quantitative fluorescence in situ hybridization with environmental samples. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 73(9), 2956–2962.
- Zhu, Z., Wu, C., Zhong, D., Yuan, Y., Shan, L. and Zhang, J. (2014). Effects of pipe materials on chlorine-resistant biofilm formation under long-term high chlorine level. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 173(6), 1564–1578.
- Ziglio, G., Andreottola, G., Barbesti, S., Boschetti, G., Bruni, L., Foladori, P. and Villa, R. (2002). Assessment of activated sludge viability with flow cytometry. *Water Res.* 36, 460–468.
- Zilles, J.L., Hung, C.-H. and Noguera, D.R. (2002a). Presence of *Rhodocyclus* in a full-scale wastewater treatment plant and their participation in enhanced biological phosphorus removal. *Wat. Sci. Tech.* 46(1–2), 123–128.
- Zilles, J.L., Peccia, J. and Noguera, D.R. (2002b). Microbiology of Enhanced Biological Phosphorus Removal in Aerated-Anoxic Orbal Processes. *Wat. Environ. Res.* 74(5), 428–436.

CHAPTER 3: OPTIMIZING DETECTION OF WATERBORNE VIRUSES THROUGH FLOW CYTOMETRY

Water reuse is becoming essential to meeting water demand. Strategies for nonpotable and indirect potable reuse are well established (National Research Council, 2012; Olivieri et al. 2016). Direct potable reuse (DPR)—i.e., reuse of water for potable purposes without an environmental buffer—represents the final frontier. While DPR offers multiple advantages (Arnold et al. 2012), it also engenders concerns about technical feasibility, cost, safety, and societal acceptance. A 2016 California State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) report concluded that improved methods of monitoring waterborne microorganisms “would enhance the understanding and acceptability of DPR” by reducing threats to human health (California State Water Resources Control Board 2016). For instance, pathogens in drinking water may cause more than 30 million cases of gastrointestinal illness in the United States alone every year (Byappanhalli et al. 2006; Messner et al. 2006), at an annual cost of at least \$1 billion (Collier et al. 2012).

Current methods of microbial water-quality assessment are indeed imperfect. Culture-based methods are relatively simple and low-cost but also are imprecise, cannot detect viable but non-cultivable pathogens, and take a long time to yield results (Ramírez-Castillo et al. 2015). Molecular methods are generally faster and more sensitive, can be highly target-specific, are better suited for detection of protozoa and viruses, and can provide useful additional phylogenetic information. But such methods are also susceptible to environmental interference and may be unable to distinguish between viable and non-viable organisms (Ramírez-Castillo et al. 2015; Olivieri et al. 2016).

Flow cytometry (FCM) offers a promising alternative. FCM characterizes particles (including microorganisms) based on how they scatter light in the forward and side directions and/or fluoresce when passing through one or more laser beams. Improvements in instrumentation

and techniques have recently enabled a proliferation of new, successful applications of FCM for water-quality assessment. However, knowledge gaps make it impossible to realize the full potential of FCM in water reuse. As discussed in Chapter 2, one major need is improved protocols for FCM-based detection and enumeration of viruses (“flow virometry”) in environmental water samples. This need was recently echoed by Dlusskaya et al. (2021), who demonstrated that current use of flow virometry is “neither sensitive nor accurate enough to quantify most natural viral populations.” Advances in FCM hardware, as well as in fluorescent dyes used for FCM staining, will certainly be needed to position flow virometry as a viable technique for detecting many viral classes present in wastewater, such as the enteric viruses that can be as small as 20 μm in diameter. But advances in protocols for flow virometry could still deliver interim improvements in detection capabilities, helping extend the suite of viruses that could feasibly be monitored through FCM.

Researchers seeking to develop such protocols have generally adopted a sequential, “pipeline”-type strategy (Nescerecka et al. 2016) for optimizing sample preparation (Brusaard 2004; Huang et al. 2015). A problem with this approach is that it overlooks potential interaction effects between factors of interest. In this chapter, I use the bacteriophage T4—an environmentally relevant viral surrogate—to explore whether a fractional factorial experimental design delivers better results. In addition, most studies applying FCM for virus detection in water-reuse contexts employ manual gating to categorize data. As Bashashati and Brinkman (2009) observe, manual gating is a “tedious, time-consuming, and often inaccurate task” that can yield high variation in results. Also in this chapter, I test the value of density-based clustering to aid and improve analysis of viral surrogates in complex matrices.

The chapter is structured as follows:

- Section 3.1 provides additional detail on the motivation for work discussed in this chapter.
- Sections 3.2 presents materials and methods used.
- Section 3.3 summarizes and discusses results.
- Section 3.4 concludes.

3.1 Motivation

3.1.1 Optimizing detection of waterborne viruses through FCM analysis

T4 is a large (~90 nm width and ~200 nm length) nonenveloped somatic coliphage containing a linear double-stranded DNA (dsDNA) genome of 168,903 base pairs (bp) in length (Miller et al. 2003; Rao and Black, 2010; Kuznetsov et al. 2011). Brusaard and colleagues demonstrated and refined a staining protocol for FCM-based detection of T4 and other viruses through general nucleic-acid staining (Brusaard et al. 2000; Brusaard 2004). Briefly, this protocol includes fixing with glutaraldehyde at a final concentration of 0.5%, flash-freezing in liquid nitrogen, dilution in Tris-EDTA (TE) buffer, staining with SYBR Green I at a final dilution of 5×10^{-5} the commercial stock, and incubating the sample with the stain for 10 min in the dark at 80°C. This protocol has been used and adapted by many others for FCM-based virus detection.

However, Huang et al. (2015) reported that the Brusaard protocol did not enable clear separation of virus signal from noise in samples from a water-reclamation plant—a setting of interest with respect to water-quality assessment through FCM. Huang et al. concluded that better results for reclaimed-water samples could be obtained by using an 0.2% glutaraldehyde

concentration, omitting the flash-freezing step, staining at room temperature for 15 minutes, using SYBR Gold instead of SYBR Green I, and staining at a final dilution of 1×10^{-4} .

Both Brusaard et al. and Huang et al. developed their protocols using a “pipeline” optimization approach. As stated above, a problem with this approach is that it does not test for possible interaction effects between sample treatments. Indeed, we might well expect that interaction effects exist between factors commonly varied in FCM staining protocols. Increasing either the sample-staining time or temperature may improve stain saturation on the target, and therefore improve results. But coupling a prolonged staining time with a high staining temperature could actually worsen results by causing oversaturation, i.e., non-specific binding of stain to non-target sites. Similarly, Ruijgrok et al. (1994) demonstrated that glutaraldehyde fixation is equally effective using either 0.01% glutaraldehyde concentration for 5 minutes or 0.1% glutaraldehyde concentration for 1 minute. Hence the optimal time and reagent concentration for glutaraldehyde fixation identified when the two factors are varied in combination may not be the same as the concentration identified when the factors are examined separately.

Interaction effects may be exhaustively investigated using a full factorial experimental design, wherein all possible factor combinations are tested independently. But full factorial experimental designs become prohibitively time-consuming and resource-intensive when more than a very small number of factors is studied. Researchers can usually obtain near-equivalent information on the relative contributions of different factors and factor combinations by conducting only a strategic subset of the experiments included in a full factorial design. A fractional factorial design “confounds high-order interactions with the main effects or two-factor effects to reduce the number of experimental runs” (Case et al. 2000). Fractional factorial designs can hence enable efficient identification of “the most important factors or process/design

parameters that influence critical quality characteristics” (Antony 2016). A goal of the work presented in this chapter was to use the bacteriophage T4 to test the value of a fractional factorial experimental design for optimizing sample-preparation protocols for FCM-based analysis of waterborne viruses.

3.1.2 *Analyzing FCM data collected from environmental samples*

FCM data are typically presented by plotting the intensity and frequency of electronic signals recorded by a cytometer’s detectors. Most researchers then analyze the data by manually drawing “gates” around clusters of points that share certain characteristics and then relating the gated populations to experimental treatments and/or outcomes of interest. The success of this workflow is heavily reliant on researcher expertise, often to a problematic extent. Bashashati and Brinkman (2009) found that when identical and identically prepared samples were analyzed via FCM by 15 laboratories experienced in FCM, the mean interlaboratory coefficient of variation ranged from 17–44%. Most of the variation was attributed to differences in gating.

Applying cluster-analysis techniques instead of manual gating to FCM data could yield three clear benefits with respect to microbial water-quality analysis. First, cluster analysis could improve *consistency* across labs using different instruments. As I showed in a peer-reviewed data brief (included as Appendix D), “data from identical samples can produce electronic signals of considerably different intensities depending on the instrument used for analysis” (Safford and Bischel 2019). Hence analytical gates set on one instrument cannot be readily adopted on other instruments. But a well-defined cluster-analysis algorithm can. Second, cluster analysis could improve *accuracy* of results relative to manual gating. Accurate results are essential for public health if FCM is used as a quality-check mechanism in water-reuse applications. Third, cluster

analysis could improve the *speed* at which results are delivered. By minimizing human involvement in FCM data processing, cluster analysis could support real-time validation of microorganism removal in advanced water-treatment—a priority need identified by the California SWRCB (CASWRCB 2016).

Despite these advantages, no studies have tested the efficacy of automated, objective cluster-analysis techniques to analyze FCM data for microbial water-quality assessment. A second goal of the work presented in this chapter was to test the value of a density-based clustering strategy for this purpose. Density-based clustering may be better suited to FCM data analysis than other widely used clustering strategies (such as k-means and hierarchical clustering) because density-based clustering can identify (i) clusters of varying and complex shapes, (ii) clusters of varying densities in the same dataset, and (iii) noise points that should not be assigned to any cluster (Rhys 2020).

3.2 Materials and methods

3.2.1 Phage stock preparation

The bacteriophage T4 (ATCC 11303-B4) and its host *Escherichia coli* (Migula) Castellani and Chalmers (*E. coli*; ATCC 11303) was ordered from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and propagated from freeze-dried specimens per ATCC recommendations. ϕ 6 bacteriophage (strain HB104) and its host *Pseudomonas syringae* (*P. syringae*) were generously provided as stock solutions by Samuel Díaz-Muñoz (UC Davis). Host aliquots containing 25% glycerol by volume were stored at -80°C until use. Phage aliquots were stored untreated at -80°C until use.

Purified, high-titer phage stocks were prepared using protocols based on Bonilla and Barr (2018), as follows. The bacterial host was incubated overnight in ~25 mL of nutrient broth (ATCC Medium 129) at 37°C for *E. coli*, 25°C for *P. syringae*, and shaking at 80 RPM for both. A ~20-mL aliquot of the overnight culture was spiked into 250 mL of nutrient broth and incubated at the same conditions for 1 hour, after which 200 μ L of phage stock ($\sim 10^8$ phage/mL) was added. The mixture was left for 5 hours at the same incubation conditions, then stored overnight at 4°C. The next day, the mixture was aliquoted into sterile 50-mL Falcon tubes. Tubes were centrifuged at 3,200 rcf for 20 minutes, after which the supernatant was removed and passed through an 0.2 μ m syringe filter. For $\phi 6$, which has an envelope that can be disrupted by chloroform treatment, the supernatants were immediately combined. For T4, an additional bacterial-lysis step was performed: chloroform was added to each tube at 10% v/v, tubes were incubated for 10 minutes at room temperature, tubes were centrifuged at 3,200 rcf for 5 minutes, and the resulting supernatants were then combined. The combined supernatants were concentrated by transferring 15 mL of solution at a time to the upper reservoir of a 100 kDa Amicon® Ultra-15 Centrifugal Filter Unit and centrifuging at 3,200 rcf for 5 minutes. A wash step was performed by adding an additional 15 mL of Tris-EDTA (TE) buffer to the upper reservoir. The washed retentate was then reserved. Negative control stocks were prepared using the same protocol as above, but without the phage spike. One group of positive and negative stock aliquots was prepared by 100x dilution in Milli-Q (MQ) water; a second group was prepared by 100x dilution in Tris-EDTA (TE) buffer. Subsets of each group were fixed with glutaraldehyde (0.5% final concentration, 15 min at 4°C). All final phage-stock aliquots were stored at -80°C until use.

3.2.2 *Phage stock quantification*

I assessed the titers of the purified stock via both plate-based culturing and quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR)/real-time qPCR (RT-qPCR). For culturing, 100 mm x 15 mm plates were prepared with 15 mL of nutrient agar (ATCC Medium 129) each, and glass tubes were prepared with 7 mL of soft agar “stabs”; plates and stabs were stored at 4°C. 10x dilutions of the phage stocks were prepared in TE buffer, and overnight host cultures were prepared as described above. During plating, plates were allowed to come to room temperature, and stabs were melted in a 100°C water bath for at least 2 hours. Stabs were immersed in room-temperature water until cool to touch, after which 200 µL of host and 100 µL of stock dilution were immediately added. Stabs were vortexed gently, poured onto plates, allowed to set at room temperature, and incubated at temperature overnight without shaking. Stock titers were determined as plaque-forming units (PFU) /mL by counting visually distinct plaques and performing appropriate calculations.

For qPCR/RT-qPCR, I diluted the initial stocks to an appropriate concentration in TE buffer, then extracted the diluted stock using the PureLink™ Viral RNA/DNA Mini Kit (Invitrogen™), per the manufacturer’s instructions but without the use of carrier RNA. Extracts were then analyzed using qPCR for the DNA phage T4 and one-step RT-qPCR for the RNA phage ϕ6. qPCR/RT-qPCR amplifications were performed on StepOnePlus qPCR thermocyclers (Applied Biosystems). For the T4 qPCR assay, each 12-µL reaction contained the following components: 0.5 µM forward and reverse primers, 0.2 µM probe, 0.48 µL RNase-free water, 6 µL TaqMan Universal PCR Master Mix (Applied Biosystems), and 5 µL sample extract. For the ϕ6 RT-qPCR assay, each 25-µL reaction contained the following components: 1 µM forward and reverse primers, 0.15 µM probe, 0.625 µL bovine serum albumin (BSA; 25 mg/mL), 12.5 µL RNase-free water, 2.5 µL 10x Multiplex Enzyme Mix from the Path-ID™ Multiplex One-Step

Kit (Applied Biosystems), 12.5 μL of 2x Multiplex RT-PCR Buffer from the Path-ID™ kit, and 5 μL sample extract. Mastermix preparation and plating were carried out in a separate location from sample loading to avoid contamination. Each stock was assayed in triplicate, and titers were determined as gene copies (gc)/mL using six-point standard curves constructed from serially diluted plasmids. Table B1 summarizes primers, probes, and cycling conditions for the two qPCR assays performed as part of this work and Table B2 details the master standard curves used for each target. Approximate positive phage stock titers determined by these methods are reported in Table B3.

3.2.3 *Flow cytometric analysis*

Working stocks of all fluorescent stains used in for FCM analysis were prepared in advance and stored in aliquots at -20°C . SYBR Green I and SYBR Gold stains (both obtained from ThermoFisher Scientific as 10,000X concentrates in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO)) were prepared in advance by dilution in TE buffer. Stain aliquots were thawed at room temperature in the dark immediately prior to use.

FCM analysis was carried out using the 60 mW, 488 nm (blue) solid-state laser on a NovoCyte 2070V Flow Cytometer coupled with a NovoSampler Pro autosampler (Agilent). Green fluorescence (alias FITC) intensity was collected at 530 ± 30 nm; forward and side scatter (aliases FSC and SSC) intensities were collected as well. For both the optimization experiments and for the generation data for the cluster-analysis experiments, a 10- μL volume of each sample considered was measured using the lowest possible instrument flowrate (5 $\mu\text{L}/\text{min}$) and a FITC = 800 threshold. The FITC threshold was established based on preliminary experiments with different thresholds for T4 analysis (data not shown). For the optimization experiments, 10 μL of

an unstained control was run after each sample. Unstained samples were identical to stained samples in all treatment aspects except for stain addition. The instrument was flushed in between each sample and control by running 150 μL of 1x NovoClean solution (Agilent) followed immediately by 150 μL of MQ water through the SIP at the highest possible instrument flowrate (120 $\mu\text{L}/\text{min}$). Adequate instrument performance was ensured by performing the instrument's built-in quality control (QC) test at least monthly.

3.2.4 *Optimization design and protocols*

I created a 2_{IV}^{6-2} fractional factorial design to assess main and interaction effects of six two-level factors on nucleic-acid staining of T4 for FCM analysis. Table B4 summarizes the factors and factor levels tested in the optimization experiment, as well as corresponding rationales. For these experiments, previously prepared T4 stock aliquots (see above) were thawed immediately before each round of testing and diluted an additional 10x in the appropriate medium prior to staining. Samples were incubated in the dark for the appropriate length of time following stain addition; incubation at higher temperatures was performed by immersion in a water bath.

Table B5 presents the matrix of experiments included in the design. Factors were strategically assigned in the matrix to avoid confounding main effects with interaction effects thought to have the highest likelihood of proving significant. The corresponding estimation structures are provided in Table B6, with main effects and low-order (two-way) interaction effects emphasized in bold. Four complete rounds of the experimental design were performed. Run order was randomized within each round.

3.2.5 *Optimization data analysis*

To minimize the impacts of non-biological debris on event counts, the number of events in control (unstained) samples was subtracted from the number of events in the corresponding stained samples. Large biological contaminants (e.g., host cell fragments) that evaded filtration were excluded by setting analysis bounds at $0 \leq \text{SSC} \leq 1,000$ and $800 \text{ (threshold level)} \leq \text{FITC} \leq 10,000$. Data collected in each experimental run were visualized in FlowJo™ 10 software (Becton Dixon & Company) as pseudocolor density plots to assess whether a distinct target population was visible. The software's "Create Gates on Peaks" function was used to set the bounds of the target population on FITC for these runs, after which the number, FITC mean fluorescence intensity (MFI), and FITC coefficient of variation (CV) of all target particles were calculated. The FrF2 ("Fractional Factorial Designs With 2-Level Factors") package⁶ was used in conjunction with Rstudio Desktop (version 2021.09.01, Rstudio, PBC) to quantify main and two-way interaction effects of each factor tested in the optimization. The FrF2 analysis was performed twice: first on all events from all runs, and second on target events (as identified through FlowJo™) from glutaraldehyde-treated runs.

3.2.6 *Mixed-target and environmental-spike data generation*

A solution containing a mix of target specimens was prepared as follows. Previously prepared stock phage (T4 and $\phi 6$) solutions were treated using the optimized protocol described in the main text (dilution in TE buffer to achieve an expected FCM analysis rate of about 10^2 – 10^3 events/second, addition of glutaraldehyde 0.5% final concentration, and staining with SYBR Gold at 5×10^{-5} times the sample volume at 50°C for approximately 1 minute in the dark). 20 μL of T4

⁶ Documentation for this package is available at <https://www.rdocumentation.org/packages/FrF2/versions/2.1/topics/FrF2-package>.

stock (10^{-3} dilution) and 20 μL of $\phi 6$ stock (10^{-3} dilution) were added to 1 μL of an 0.2- μm diameter fluorescent polystyrene spherical bead suspension, 2 μL of an 0.5- μm diameter bead suspension, and 15 μL of PBS. This mixed-target solution was then serially diluted to achieve 2x, 4x, 8x, and 16x dilutions of the starting solution. 4 μL of an 0.8- μm diameter bead suspension were added to each dilution as a constant-concentration reference.

Separately, tertiary treated effluent from the UC Davis Wastewater Treatment Plant was syringe-filtered at 0.2 μm to exclude bacteria and large debris while retaining the natural virus and VLP community in the environmental matrix. The filtered effluent was diluted 10x in Milli-Q water to reduce the background particle count to a level suitable for FCM analysis while still providing a challenging matrix. The filtered effluent was then spiked with the same mixed-target solution described above, but without the $\phi 6$ and 0.5 μm beads. Table B7 provides expected concentrations of each target in the mixed-target and environmental-spike solutions per effective volume (10 μL) analyzed via FCM. 10 replicates of each solution dilution were run on the NovoCyte using settings and protocols described above. Data were exported as .fsc and .csv files for manual and automated analysis, respectively.

3.2.7 Mixed-target and environmental-spike data analysis

The mixed-target and data were analyzed manually by plotting data from the undiluted mixed solution as SSC vs. FITC log-log scale pseudocolor density plots, then drawing gates around apparent clusters of interest. These gates were applied to data from all dilutions of the mixed solution. Relevant gates were also applied to the environmental-spike data. Mixed-target and environmental-spike data were also analyzed computationally as follows. I applied a log transformation to the FSC, SSC, and FITC data collected from each replicate, then standardized

the features by centering each and rescaling to have standard deviation 1 (so that no single feature would have outside influence over the clusters). I then used the open-source software Rstudio (version 2021.9.1.372) to apply the implementation of the OPTICS ordering algorithm developed by Ankerst et al. (1999) available in the dbscan package for R (Hahsler et al. 2019). Distance between points was measured using Euclidean distance. Based on Sander et al. (1998), I set k equal to $2 \times [\text{dimensionality of the dataset}]$, or 6 in this case (with the three dimensions of the dataset being FSC, SSC, and FITC). Based on preliminary experimentation with different ϵ values (results not shown), I set ϵ equal to 0.1 to bound the algorithm and reduce computational time. I used MATLAB® software (version R2021a; MathWorks) to inspect reachability plots of the OPTICS-ordered data for manual extraction/identification of clusters. I used the opticskxi package available in R (Charlton 2019) for automated extraction of clusters from the OPTICS-ordered data with a maximum iteration number of 1,000 and a maximum cluster number (k) of six for the mixed-target data and four for the environmental-spike data. For the mixed-target data, the minimum-points-per-cluster (*MinPts*) parameter started at 8,000 for the 1x dilution and was cut in half for each subsequent dilution (ending at 500 for the 16x dilution). For the environmental-spike data, the *MinPts* parameter was set at 8,000 for both the spiked environmental sample replicates and the negative control replicates. The k value for the mixed-target data was selected based on the number of clusters identified through manual gating; the k value for the environmental-spike data was selected based on the three clusters identified through manual gating plus a fourth to provide the algorithm room to identify a cluster corresponding to background in the wastewater matrix. The *MinPts* parameters were selected based on the lowest expected target event count. The R and MATLAB® scripts used for mixed-target data analysis are available at <https://github.com/hsafford/FCMClustering2022>.

3.3 Results and discussion

3.3.1 *Optimizing staining through fractional factorial experimental design*

A representative suite of results plots is displayed in Figure B1. Results from the T4 optimization are also summarized numerically in Table B8, and graphically in Figure B2. I found that a distinct target population was only visible for the eight glutaraldehyde-treated runs. Indeed, glutaraldehyde addition had a highly significant ($p < 0.001$) effect on total event count, FITC mean fluorescence intensity (MFI; a measure of brightness achieved through nucleic-acid staining), and the FITC coefficient of variation (CV; a measure of the spread of the target fluorescence). Adding glutaraldehyde increased the total sample event count by 65,402 events, increased FITC MFI by 360 units, and decreased FITC CV by 9 percentage points.

There are three possible explanations for the observed increase in total sample event count for glutaraldehyde-treated samples:

- (1) Glutaraldehyde addition increases the presence of fluorescent phantom events such as autofluorescent colloidal particles (Dlusskaya et al. 2019).
- (2) Glutaraldehyde addition enhances the fluorescence of non-target events (e.g., bacterial debris) above the FITC threshold, such that the signal is not masked by electronic noise.
- (3) Glutaraldehyde addition enhances the fluorescence of target events (here, T4) above the FITC threshold, such that the signal is not masked by electronic noise.

To test (1) and (2), I used FCM to compare untreated and glutaraldehyde-treated 0.2- μm filtered phosphate buffered saline (PBS) after staining with SYBR Gold. I also compared FCM data collected on untreated and glutaraldehyde-treated samples of the negative stock stained with SYBR Gold. In neither case did FCM reveal a distinct target population, nor a substantial increase in event count, after glutaraldehyde addition. These results suggest that glutaraldehyde addition

not only helps visibly separate the target signal from non-target events, but also increases the absolute number of target events detected through FCM. The average target event count for the eight runs that incorporated glutaraldehyde was approximately $1.4 * 10^{10}$ events/mL: about an order of magnitude greater than the qPCR-based titer (10^8 – 10^9 gc/mL) and about two orders of magnitude greater than the culture-based titer (10^7 – 10^8 PFU/mL). These discrepancies may be attributed to factors such as non-specific staining of particles (e.g., cellular debris) in FCM, losses during DNA extraction in PCR, and aforementioned challenges with plate-based culturing.

The fractional factorial design enabled me to quantify main and two-way interaction effects of each factor tested in the optimization. I performed this quantification first on all events within analysis bounds (described in “Materials and methods”). Results are shown in Figure B3 and Table B8. Though this analysis suggested the presence of numerous significant main effects as well as several significant two-way interaction effects between glutaraldehyde and other experimental factors, results were compromised by the fact that the analysis did not distinguish between target and non-target events. Because a distinct target population was only visible for glutaraldehyde-treated runs, and because the goal of the optimization was to develop a staining protocol that most successfully separates the target population from background, I also performed the quantification using only data from target events identified in glutaraldehyde-treated runs.

No statistically significant two-way interaction effects were observed in the target-only analysis. However, the fact that glutaraldehyde was included as a variable in the fractional factorial experimental design meant that only a small subset of two-way interaction effects between non-glutaraldehyde factors were analyzed. Further experimental work could explore other possible two-way interaction effects. The target-only analysis also did not identify any statistically significant main effects on FITC MFI. Diluent was the only variable that had a significant main

effect on event count: the main effect of using TE buffer instead of MQ water was -7,807 events with a p -value of 0.023. I have no obvious explanation for why this was the case. My *a priori* expectation was that diluting T4 in buffer would *increase* apparent event count by inhibiting particle aggregation relative to dilution in MQ water of low ionic strength (Szermer-Olearnik et al. 2017). The increased tendency of free stain to form colloids (and hence generate FCM events) in low-ionic-strength water (Zhang et al. 2015) is one possible explanation for why the opposite effect was observed.

Stain temperature and diluent had very strongly significant ($p < 0.001$) main effects on FITC CV. Staining at 50°C rather than 25°C had a main effect of decreasing FITC CV by 2.7 percentage points, while using TE buffer rather than MQ water had a main effect of decreasing FITC CV by 4.4 percentage points. Stain concentration had a strongly significant ($0.001 < p < 0.01$) effect on FITC CV: staining at 1×10^{-4} times the sample volume had a main effect of increasing FITC CV by 1.8 percentage points relative to staining at 5×10^{-5} times the sample volume. Stain time and stain type both had significant ($0.01 < p < 0.05$) effects on FITC CV. Staining for 15 minutes instead of 1 minute had a main effect of decreasing FITC CV by 1.2 percentage points, while staining with SYBR Gold rather than SYBR Green I had a main effect of increasing FITC CV by 1.5 percentage points. Based on the relative magnitude of these effects—and their relative statistical significances—I conclude that stain temperature and diluent are the most important sample-preparation factors besides glutaraldehyde addition. In other words, dilution in TE buffer and staining at 50°C can increase the “tightness” of the T4 FITC signal, thereby aiding discrimination of T4 from background.

I further conclude that using SYBR Green I (instead of SYBR Gold) and staining for 15 minutes (instead of 1 minute) could improve target discrimination of T4 slightly further. However,

it is important to weigh these small potential advantages against their drawbacks. A sample-preparation protocol that specifies 15 minutes for staining may be less useful for online, near-real-time FCM than a protocol that specifies only one. SYBR Green I exhibits a large fluorescence enhancement upon binding to DNA but not RNA. Hence a protocol using this stain may be less effective at detecting a wide variety of viruses than SYBR Gold, which exhibits a large fluorescence enhancement upon binding to DNA and RNA.

Overall, my results suggest that a protocol for reliably identifying and quantifying T4 bacteriophage through FCM should involve diluting the sample in TE buffer to achieve an FCM analysis rate of about 10^2 – 10^3 events/second, adding glutaraldehyde at a final concentration of 0.5%, and staining with either SYBR Green I or SYBR Gold (depending on whether the species of interest in a given sample include DNA and RNA viruses) at 5×10^{-5} times the sample volume at 50°C for at least 1 minute prior to analysis.

3.3.2 Automating data analysis through density-based clustering

3.3.2.1 Mixed-target experiments—approach

In a real-world setting such as an advanced water-treatment plant, a suite of microbiological targets (e.g., different classes of protozoa, bacteria, and viruses) may be present and of possible interest. To test the capacity of an automated clustering algorithm to accurately detect and quantify waterborne viruses alongside other specimens, I prepared a solution containing known concentrations of biological and non-biological targets in the submicron size range. These targets were $\phi 6$ and T4 bacteriophage stocks as well as fluorescent polystyrene spherical beads of 0.2, 0.5, and 0.8 μm in diameter. T4 was included in the target mix because, as discussed above, it is an environmentally relevant viral surrogate that generates a clear FCM signal. $\phi 6$ was included

in the specimen mix to represent viral classes that are neither physically large enough nor contain a large enough genome to be detectable through FCM as distinct populations (Dlusskaya et al. 2021),⁷ but may still generate an indeterminate “virus-like particle (VLP)” signal at or near the limit of detection of most flow cytometers. 0.2, 0.5, and 0.8 μm beads were included because these engineered particles are (i) similar in size to many bacterial classes, and (ii) highly uniform. The latter characteristic is important because while biological targets tend to generate more dispersed (i.e., higher-CV) FCM data of variable density, engineered particles generate tightly grouped data of relatively uniform density. Combining biological and engineered targets in a single solution hence enabled me to test the performance of an algorithmic approach to FCM data analysis on a mixed-density dataset.

As detailed in “Materials and methods”, I collected FCM data on 10 replicates of each of five serial dilutions (1x, 2x, 4x, 8x, and 16x) of the mixed-target solution. The 0.8 μm bead component of the solution was kept undiluted (i.e., the concentration of 0.8 μm beads remained constant across the five serial dilutions) as a control/reference. I first analyzed the data by manual gating of apparent populations of interest on SSC vs. FITC pseudocolor density plots. I then analyzed the data with the aid of the OPTICS ordering algorithm developed by Ankerst et al. (1999). OPTICS outputs all points in a dataset ordered by a calculated and characteristic “reachability distance”. Plotting reachability distance against order yields a reachability plot that can be used to identify clusters by looking for “valleys” of low reachability distance separated by “peaks” of noise, with deeper valleys representing denser clusters. There are three ways to extract clusters from the reachability plot. The most straightforward option is to set a single global reachability threshold, such that points with below-threshold reachability distances are grouped

⁷ Indeed, no protocol for reliably detecting/discriminating $\phi 6$ through FCM has yet been developed.

into clusters. Unfortunately, this approach fails when—as is often the case in real-world environmental samples—the number of targets and the spatial density of FCM data generated by those targets are variable. Figure B4 illustrates the problem: a global threshold set low enough to accurately capture high-density clusters misses low-density clusters, while a global threshold set high enough to capture low-density clusters incorrectly categorizes noise points as belonging to high-density clusters.

The alternative options are (i) manually extracting clusters from the OPTICS ordering of a dataset via visual inspection of peaks and valleys on the reachability plot (Figure B5A), or (ii) identifying an algorithm that can perform the inspection automatically. Ankerst et al. suggested an automated method for extracting clusters by identifying all “steep up” and “steep down” areas on the reachability plot, as characterized by the ξ steepness parameter. A drawback of this approach is that ξ must be tuned to the data based on trial and error; it is difficult if not impossible to estimate ξ *a priori*. The `opticskxi` package available in R provides a variant cluster-extraction algorithm that “iteratively investigates the largest differences” in steepness until either a given number of clusters are defined or the maximum number of iterations is reached (Charlton n.d.; Figure B5B).

3.3.2.2 Mixed-target experiments—results

I compared results from manual extraction and `opticskxi`-based extraction of clusters from the OPTICS-ordered mixed-target data to results obtained through manual gating.⁸ Figures B6, B7, and B8 contain representative plots respectively illustrating results from manual gating, manual cluster extraction from the OPTICS ordering, and `opticskxi`-based cluster extraction from

⁸ It is important to note that the nature of FCM analysis makes validating results at the single-particle level difficult if not impossible. Results are therefore typically evaluated by comparing bulk target counts/concentrations obtained through FCM to the same obtained through other methods (e.g. electron microscopy, culturing, qPCR).

the OPTICS ordering for the mixed-target experiments. A first observation is that manual extraction resulted in labeling far more points as noise than did opticskxi-based extraction. For manual extraction, I separated valleys from peaks (and hence clusters from noise) by setting cutpoints at the apparent “knees” of the reachability plot curves. The opticskxi algorithm, by contrast, set cutpoints at or near the peaks of the reachability plot curves. Charlton (n.d.) notes the tendency of the opticskxi algorithm to assign noise points to clusters, and provides a framework for systematically varying (i) the dimension-reduction methods used in the OPTICS ordering prior to clustering, and/or (ii) parameters employed in the opticskxi extraction in order to identify the optimal approach. However, applying this framework proved too computationally intensive for this study (requiring >24 hours of computer runtime for individual datasets).

A second observation is that somewhat different clusters were obtained using the different strategies. In manual gating we set six gates: one each for each of the three bead sizes, T4, $\phi 6$ and other virus-like particles (VLPs), and an additional apparent cluster thought to correspond to 0.5 μm bead doublets.⁹ Neither manual extraction nor opticskxi-based extraction identified a cluster matching the manual gates drawn for $\phi 6$ /VLPs and for the 0.5 μm doublet. Manual extraction tended to identify events falling within these gates as noise, while opticskxi-based extraction tended to assign events falling into the $\phi 6$ /VLP gate as part of the T4 cluster and events falling into the 0.5 μm doublet gate as part of the 0.5 μm bead cluster. On the other hand, both OPTICS-assisted approaches frequently detected two separate clusters within the SSC vs. FITC region designated by manual gating as corresponding to 0.2 μm beads. Inspecting a 3D plot of the data revealed why this was the case: some of the events exhibiting the same SSC and FITC signal intensity ranges exhibited meaningfully different FSC signal intensities.

⁹ A doublet occurs when two particles pass through the interrogation laser beam of a flow cytometer simultaneously.

To enable numerical comparison of results across the different clustering approaches despite these discrepancies, I established four consistent “buckets” corresponding to viruses (including T4, $\phi 6$, and other VLPs), 0.2 μm beads, 0.5 μm beads (including 0.5 μm doublets), and 0.8 μm beads. Table B9 shows average event counts obtained using each of the three approaches across all replicates for each dilution analyzed. Figure B9 plots these data. There were clear differences between the theoretical and detected event counts for each target. Event counts were higher than expected for the 0.2 and 0.5 μm bead buckets, slightly lower than expected for the 0.8 μm bead bucket, and much lower than expected for the virus bucket. Discrepancies between theoretical and detected event counts for the bead buckets are most likely explained by the fact that the manufacturer-provided concentrations of the various bead solutions used in this study are only approximate within an order of magnitude. Discrepancies between theoretical and detected event counts for the virus bucket can be explained by the fact that $\phi 6$, as a small and difficult-to-stain enveloped virus, emits only a faint FITC signal. From other experiments with $\phi 6$ conducted as part of a project not included in this dissertation, it is likely that a majority of the $\phi 6$ particles spiked into the mixed-target solution were not stained brightly enough to rise above the FITC limit of detection. As Dlusskaya et al. (2021) concluded, conventional FCM instrumentation is not yet capable of reliably detecting small enveloped viruses like $\phi 6$.

Restricting analysis to the detected event counts shows that results were generally consistent across all three clustering approaches for the bead buckets: a promising indication that algorithmically assisted clustering is a viable approach to FCM data analysis. For the virus bucket, event counts from manual gating and opticskxi-based extraction were similar to each other but generally higher than event counts from manual extraction. This can be explained by recalling that while engineered particles generate tightly grouped data of fairly uniform density, biological

targets tend to generate more dispersed (i.e., higher-CV) FCM data of variable density. Consider in turn how each of the three clustering approaches considered in this study handle the variable-density clusters associated with T4 and $\phi 6$ in this study. For manual gating, I established relatively large gates for T4 and $\phi 6$. Any point falling within these gates was categorized as part of a virus cluster, regardless of how close that point was to the dense cluster core. Because T4 and $\phi 6$ were considered together as part of the virus bucket, manual gating defined all points in the general T4/ $\phi 6$ /VLP region as viruses.

For the OPTICS-assisted methods, it is important to recognize that the OPTICS ordering of the mixed-target data did not reveal a shift in reachability distance marking the transition from the T4 cluster to the $\phi 6$ /VLP region. In other words, reachability distance increased gradually towards the border of the T4 cluster, then continued to increase at roughly the same rate as the T4 cluster border bled into the $\phi 6$ /VLP region. As the 1x and 2x plots in Figures B7 and B8 illustrate, this resulted in manual and opticskxi-based extraction delivering quite different results. For opticskxi extraction, as discussed above, the algorithm tended to assign high-reachability-distance points included in a given reachability-plot curve (points located towards the peak) to the same cluster as low-reachability-distance points (points located towards the valley). The upshot is that the OPTICS ordering placed many points corresponding to the T4 and $\phi 6$ /VLP regions on the same curve of the reachability plot, and so the opticskxi extraction assigned all of those points to the T4 cluster. These points were then in turn grouped into the virus bucket. By contrast, setting a cutpoint at the knee of the curve in manual extraction resulted in points near the valley of the T4/ $\phi 6$ /VLP curve being assigned to the T4 cluster (and then to the virus bucket), and points near the peak being assigned to noise.

To sum, key takeaways from the mixed-target test are as follows. First, good agreement between results obtained through manual gating and results obtained through algorithmically assisted methods for the bead targets is promising evidence in favor of automated FCM data analysis. Agreement (within an order of magnitude) between expected and detected event counts for the three bead targets at different dilutions provides additional support. Second, there are pros and cons to the different clustering methods with respect to virus targets. Manual gating reliably identified a suite of events thought to correspond to T4 and a second suite thought to correspond to $\phi 6$ /VLPs. But fixed gates are a blunt instrument for handling data from biological targets, which may be subject to influence from variability in target morphology, staining efficacy, and other factors. OPTICS-assisted clustering is faster and more objective than manual gating. And while manual gates impose sharp, regularly shaped bounds on apparent clusters, algorithmically identified clusters have shaggy boundaries that would be nearly impossible to capture by hand. Unfortunately, neither manual extraction nor opticskxi-based extraction of clusters from the OPTICS ordering reliably identified and separated the two viruses spiked into the mixed-target solution. Manual extraction identified the T4 cluster but categorized particles in the $\phi 6$ /VLP region as noise, while opticskxi-based extraction tended to identify a single cluster corresponding to T4 and $\phi 6$ /VLPs together. Third and finally, it is worth considering how the multidimensional nature of FCM data intersects with results from the mixed-target study. As stated above, a challenge with manual gating is that analyzing multidimensional FCM data on a series of two-dimensional dot plots is time-consuming and not conducive to identification of patterns in multidimensional space. OPTICS eliminates the tedious human element of the manual-gating workflow and also considers all dimensions of an FCM dataset at once. The latter characteristic of OPTICS may help uncover patterns that would be missed through the manual-gating workflow. It is notable that in the mixed-

target study, manual gating identified a single region thought to correspond to 0.2 μm beads, while both of the OPTICS-assisted approaches revealed that some points within this region actually emitted meaningfully different FSC signals. On the other hand, the dimensionality-reduction employed in OPTICS may also result in different dimensions carrying equal weight when they really should not. For instance, T4 and $\phi 6$ stained with SYBR Gold both exhibit FCM signals that rise above background noise on the FITC dimension (T4 more than $\phi 6$), but not the FSC or SSC dimensions. Weighting FITC more strongly may therefore yield more accurate results for clustering virus-generated FCM data. Indeed, it is possible that equal weighting of all dimensions contributed to challenges identifying T4 and $\phi 6$ through OPTICS-assisted clustering.

3.3.2.3 Environmental-spike experiments—approach

I conducted the mixed-target experiments described above to assess the capacity of automated clustering to accurately detect and quantify waterborne viruses alongside other specimens. I performed a modified version of this experiment to assess the capacity of automated clustering to accurately detect and quantify waterborne viruses in a challenging environmental matrix, where the presence of an increased background signal could confound FCM analysis and/or alter the target signal.¹⁰ Specifically, I spiked a mixed T4/bead solution described above into tertiary-treated wastewater effluent that had been syringe-filtered at 0.2 μm and diluted 10x. The T4/bead solution used in the environmental-spike experiments was the same as the mixed-target solution used in the experiments described in Sections 3.3.2.1 and 3.3.2.2, but with $\phi 6$ and 0.5 μm beads omitted. $\phi 6$ was omitted from the mixed-target solution for the environmental spike

¹⁰ For instance, adherence of viral particles to suspended solids in wastewater (Chahal et al. 2016) could decrease event count; or uptake of stain by the natural virus community in wastewater could reduce T4 fluorescence intensity by reducing dye available for target staining.

because results from the mixed-target experiments and from experiments conducted from a separate project made it clear that $\phi 6$ was unlikely to generate a characteristic signal that could be differentiated from background VLPs in the wastewater matrix, even with the aid of algorithmic clustering tools. T4 provided a better and sufficient viral target for the environmental-spike test. 0.5 μm beads were omitted because they did not serve a clear purpose for the environmental-spike test. By contrast, I expected that 0.2 μm beads, because of their relatively small size and weak fluorescent signal, might also be obscured by VLPs in the wastewater and hence provide a second useful test of the capacity of automated clustering to distinguish target from background signal. I included 0.8 μm beads as a control/reference that, because of its relatively large size and strong fluorescent signal, was unlikely to be obscured by the wastewater background. I also prepared a negative control environmental spike by substituting the T4-negative control for the T4 stock and keeping all other spike-preparation steps the same.

I again collected FCM data on 10 replicates of each of the two solutions tested (positive environmental spike and negative control). I first analyzed the data by manual gating, applying the same gates for T4, 0.2 μm beads, and 0.8 μm beads used in the mixed-target experiments. I then applied OPTICS ordering with manual cluster extraction, and OPTICS ordering with opticksxi-based extraction.

3.3.2.4 Environmental-spike experiments—results

Figures B10, B11A, and B12A contain representative plots respectively illustrating results from manual gating, manual cluster extraction from the OPTICS ordering, and opticksxi-based cluster extraction from the OPTICS ordering for the environmental-spike experiments. There was less agreement between these three clustering methods for the environmental-spike data than there

was for the mixed-target data. Through manual clustering, I identified the three targets: an 0.8 μm bead cluster, an 0.2 μm bead cluster, and—for the T4-positive sample but not the T4-negative—a T4 cluster that, while partially obscured by background from the wastewater matrix, still clearly fell within the T4 gate established for the mixed-target experiments. As Table 10 shows, expected event counts were roughly in line with detected event counts obtained through manual gating, exhibiting the same discrepancy patterns observed for the mixed-target experiments. I also observed a low-SSC, high-FITC cluster in most of the replicate runs for both the T4-positive and T4-negative samples. This cluster does not obviously correspond to any target used in the environmental-spike experiments and hence is likely attributable to contamination in a reagent or in the instrument fluidics.

The two OPTICS-based clustering approaches yielded quite different results. As was also true for the mixed-target experiments, manual identification/extraction of clusters from the OPTICS-ordered data successfully detected the 0.8 μm bead cluster, the 0.2 μm bead cluster, and often a sub-cluster in the 0.2 μm bead zone corresponding to particles exhibiting signals of similar intensity on the FITC and SSC channels but different on the FSC channel. This clustering approach also detected one or more clusters in the low-FITC, low-SSC region corresponding to $\phi 6$ /VLPs in the mixed-target experiments (and hence to background—including natural virus particles—in the wastewater matrix for the environmental-spike experiments). For the T4-positive samples, one of the clusters containing points in this region also extended higher in the FITC direction to include points located in the T4 region. Finally, this clustering approach tended to detect one or more clusters comprising points with very low SSC signal intensities. Manual identification/extraction did not tend to clearly distinguish the T4 cluster, nor did it detect the visually apparent low-SSC, high-FITC foreign cluster.

Results were similarly poor for opticskxi-based clustering. The constraining k parameter meant that the opticskxi algorithm did not yield as many clusters as manual extraction. Rather, this approach consistently detected a cluster corresponding to the 0.8 μm beads, a cluster that included the 0.2 μm beads as well as many other points dispersed as apparent noise, and a cluster that included the VLP/background region for the negative-control replicates and also extended to the T4 region for the spiked-sample replicates. This cluster also sometimes spilled over to include much of the 0.2 μm bead region. The opticskxi approach occasionally detected the higher-FSC sub-cluster in the 0.2 μm bead region, occasionally detected the low-SSC, high-FITC foreign cluster, and never detected a clearly distinct T4 cluster.

Because (i) the reachability plots from the environmental-spike data were so complex, (ii) I set manual gates exclusively based on the SSC vs. FITC pseudocolor density plot, and (iii) of possible issues (discussed in Section 3.3.2.2) with OPTICS over-weighting FSC signal intensities for virus data, I also generated OPTICS orderings of the environmental-spike data using only the SSC vs. FITC dimensions. Figures B11B and B12B contain representative plots respectively illustrating results from manual and opticskxi-based clustering using these reduced-dimension orderings. The reachability plots of these orderings were indeed simpler but did not yield significantly better results, especially with respect to T4 detection.

Results from the mixed-target and environmental-spike experiments show overall that OPTICS is a promising approach for automating FCM analysis. The mixed-target experiments showed that OPTICS ordering coupled with either manual or opticskxi-based cluster identification/extraction works as well or better than manual gating for analysis of dense and well-defined clusters such as those generated by fluorescent polystyrene beads. The fact that OPTICS identified points identified as 0.2 μm beads through manual gating that were meaningfully

different when evaluated on the FSC dimension is a promising sign that algorithmic clustering can draw attention to features in FCM data that are difficult to detect through conventional analysis. Though the most automated clustering approach tested in this chapter—OPTICS ordering coupled with opticskxi-based extraction—falsely grouped many likely noise points in with target events, it is reasonable to expect that further parameter refinement could correct this deficiency.

The mixed-target and environmental-spike experiments also showed that OPTICS-based clustering works less well on relatively dispersed FCM data such as those generated by viruses or other biological targets, especially when points in the dispersed target cluster overlap with points resulting from background in an environmental matrix like wastewater. In the mixed-target experiments, neither of the OPTICS-based clustering approaches identified separate T4 and $\phi 6$ /VLP clusters. Manual cluster identification/extraction reliably identified the T4 cluster while labeling points in the $\phi 6$ /VLP region as noise. This is an arguably acceptable result given that the apparent $\phi 6$ /VLP events constitute more of a vague cloud of points than they do a clearly defined cluster. In the environmental-spike experiments, though, coupling OPTICS ordering with manual cluster identification/extraction failed to distinguish spiked T4. OPTICS coupled with opticskxi-based cluster extraction, by comparison, grouped apparent T4 points with points in the $\phi 6$ /VLP/background region in both the mixed-target and the environmental-spike experiments. Again, this is an arguably acceptable result if a goal of advancing FCM for microbial water-quality monitoring is to obtain information on total virus counts. However, OPTICS coupled with opticskxi-based cluster extraction in the environmental-spike experiments sometimes grouped T4 with distinctly non-viral 0.2 μm beads.

3.4 Conclusion

In this chapter, I presented methods for increasing the rigor, efficiency, and accuracy of FCM protocol optimization and of FCM data analysis. Specifically, I proposed using fractional factorial experimental designs for optimizing FCM sample-preparation protocols, and OPTICS-assisted clustering for analyzing complex FCM data. Both approaches can be considered for any application of FCM, but were here demonstrated using the bacteriophage T4, an environmentally relevant viral surrogate, in the context of water-treatment and -reuse scenarios.

Through the fractional factorial experimental design, I identified multiple factors with statistically significant main effects on the count, coefficient of variation (CV), and mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of T4, and based on these was able to suggest an optimized protocol for FCM-based T4 detection that represents a blend of—and perhaps an improvement on—protocols from the literature developed using a traditional “pipeline” optimization approach. I did not observe any statistically significant interaction effects among the factors tested in the T4 optimization, but still expect that the fractional factorial experimental design framework could uncover such effects in other FCM protocol-optimization studies.

Through the mixed-target and environmental-spike experiments discussed in this chapter, I demonstrated that OPTICS-based clustering can in some cases work as well or better than manual gating of FCM data—and is certainly far faster and less labor-intensive. As an objective data-analysis technique, OPTICS-based clustering could be useful for facilitating comparison of data collected on the same targets by different labs using different instruments. OPTICS-assisted clustering can also help uncover features in FCM data that are difficult to detect through manual gating alone.

My results also showed that more needs to be done to position OPTICS-based clustering as a reliable tool for automated, objective analysis of FCM data from environmental samples, especially data generated from challenging biological targets like viruses in challenging matrices like wastewater. Future work could focus, for instance, on helping researchers efficiently select the best parameters for the OPTICS ordering based on information available about the dataset in question, on determining whether and how to weight different dimensions of FCM data in the OPTICS ordering, or on developing methods for automatically extracting clusters from OPTICS-based reachability plots that are more flexible and better at discriminating noise than `opticskxi`. OPTICS could also be useful as a tool to *assist* manual gating in complex samples. For instance, a researcher could apply OPTICS-based clustering on a target (e.g., T4) in a clean sample, and then use the cluster boundary identified using OPTICS to establish a T4 gate to be used in complex samples where OPTICS-based clustering fails.

3.5 References

- Ankerst, M., Breunig, M.M., Kriegel, H.-P. and Sander, J. (1999). OPTICS: ordering points to identify the clustering structure. *ACM SIGMOD Record* 28(2): 49–60.
- Antony, J. (2016). 7 – Fractional Factorial Designs. *Design of Experiment for Engineers and Scientists*. Elsevier.
- Arnold, R.G., Saez, A.E., Snyder, S. Maeng, S.K., Lee, C., Woods, G.J., Li, X. and Choi, H. (2012). Direct potable reuse of reclaimed wastewater: It is time for a rational discussion. *Rev. Environ. Health* 27(4): 197–206.
- Bashashati, A. and Brinkman, R.R. (2009). A Survey of Flow Cytometry Data Analysis Methods. *Adv. Bioinform.*
- Bonilla, N. and Barr, J.J. (2018). Chapter 4—Phage on Tap: A Quick and Efficient Protocol for the Preparation of Bacteriophage Laboratory Stocks. *The Human Virome: Methods and Protocols*. Springer Science+Business Media, Berlin, Germany.
- Brusaard, C.P.D. (2004). Optimization of Procedures for Counting Viruses by Flow Cytometry. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 70 (3): 1506–1513.
- Brusaard, C.P.D., Marie, D. and Bratbak, G. (2000). Flow cytometric detection of viruses. *J. Virol. Methods* 85(1–2): 175–182.
- Byappanahalli, M.N., Whitman, R.L., Shively, D.A., Evert Ting, W.T., Tseng, C.C. and Nevers, M.B. (2006). Seasonal persistence and population characteristics of *Escherichia coli* and enterococci in deep backshore sand of two freshwater beaches. *J. Water Health*, 4(3): 313–320.
- California State Water Resources Control Board [CASWRCB] (2016). *Investigation on the Feasibility of Developing Uniform Water Recycling Criteria for Direct Potable Reuse*.
- Case, J., Rice, A., Wood, J., Gaudry, L., Vowels, M. and Nordon, R.E. (2001). Characterization of Cytokine Interactions by Flow Cytometry and Factorial Analysis. *Cytometry* 43(1): 69–81.
- Chahal, C., van den Akker, B., Young, F., Franco, C., Blackbeard, J and Monis, P. (2016). Pathogen and Particle Associations in Wastewater: Significance and Implications for Treatment and Disinfection Processes. *Adv. Appl. Microbiol.* 97, 63–119.
- Chalron, T. (n.d.). opticskxi: OPTICS K-Xi Density-Based Clustering. (n.d.). Available at <https://cran.r-project.org/web/packages/opticskxi/vignettes/opticskxi.pdf>.
- Charlon, T. (2019). opticskxi: OPTICS K-Xi Density-Based Clustering. R package version 0.1 (2019).
- Collier, S.A., Stockman, L.J., Hicks, L.A., Garrison, L.E., Zhou, F.J. and Beach, M.J. (2012). Direct healthcare costs of selected diseases primarily or partially transmitted by water. *Epidemiol. Infect.* 140(11): 2003–2013.
- Dlusskaya, E., Dey, R., Pollard, P.C. and Ashbolt, N. J. (2021). Outer Limits of Flow Cytometry to Quantify Viruses in Water. *Environ. Sci. Tech. Water* 1(5): 1127–1135.

- Gendron, L., Verreault, D., Veillette, M., Moineau, S. and Duchaine, C. (2010). Evaluation of Filters for the Sampling and Quantification of RNA Phage Aerosols. *Aerosol Sci. Technol.* 44: 893–901.
- Gerriets, J.E., Greiner, T.C. and Gebhart, C.L. (2008). Implementation of a T4 extraction control for molecular assays of cerebrospinal fluid and stool specimens. *J. Mol. Diagn.* 10(1): 28–32.
- Hahsler, M., Piekenbrock, M., and Doran, D. (2019). dbscan: Fast Density-Based Clustering with R. *J. Stat. Softw.* 91: 1–30.
- Huang, X., Min, J.H., Lu, W., Jaktar, K., Yu, C. and Huang, S. (2015). Evaluation of methods for reverse osmosis membrane integrity monitoring for wastewater reuse. *J. Water Process Eng.* 7: 161–168.
- Kuznetsov, Y.G., Chang, S.-C. and McPherson, A. (2011). Investigation of bacteriophage T4 by atomic force microscopy. *Bacteriophage* 1(3): 165–173.
- Messner, M., Shaw, S., Regli, S., Rotert, K., Blank, V. and Soller, J. (2006). An approach for developing a national estimate of waterborne disease due to drinking water and a national estimate model application. *J. Water Health*, 4(Suppl. 2): 201–240.
- Miller, E.S., Kutter, E., Mosig, G., Arisaka, F., Kunisawa, T. and Ruger, W. (2003). Bacteriophage T4 genome. *Microbiol. Mol. Bio. Rev.* 67(1): 86–156.
- National Research Council. (2012). *Water Reuse: Potential for Expanding the Nation’s Water Supply through Reuse of Municipal Wastewater*. National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- Nescerecka, A., Hammes, F. and Juhna, T. (2016). A pipeline for developing and testing staining protocols for flow cytometry, demonstrated with SYBR Green I and propidium iodide viability staining. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 131, 172–180.
- Olivieri, A., Crook, J., Anderson, M., Bull, R., Drewes, J., Haas, C., Jakubowski, W., McCarty, P., Nelson, K., Rose, J., Sedlak, D. and Wade, T. (2016). *Evaluation of the Feasibility of Developing Uniform Water Recycling Criteria for Direct Potable Reuse*. National Water Research Institute, Fountain Valley, CA.
- Ramrez-Castillo, F.Y., Loera-Muro, A., Jacques, M., Garneau, P., Avelar-Gonzlez, F.J., Harel, J. and Guerrero-Barrera, A.L. (2015). Waterborne Pathogens: Detection Methods and Challenges. *Pathogens* 4(2): 307–334.
- Rao, V.B. and Black, L.W. (2010). Structure and assembly of bacteriophage T4 head. *Viol. J.* 7.
- Rhys, H.I. (2020). *Machine Learning with R, the Tidyverse, and Mlr*. Manning Publications Co., Shelter Island, NY.
- Ruijgrok, J.M., de Wijn, J.R. and Boon, M.E. (1994). Glutaraldehyde crosslinking of collagen: Effects of time, temperature, concentration and presoaking as measured by shrinkage temperature. *Clin. Mater.* 17(1): 23–27.
- Safford, H.R. and Bischel, H.N. (2019). Performance comparison of four commercially available cytometers using fluorescent, polystyrene, submicron-scale beads. *Data in Brief* 24.

Sander, J., Ester, M. Kriegel, H.-P. and Xu, X. (1998). Density-Based Clustering in Spatial Databases: The Algorithm GDBSCAN and Its Applications. *Data Min. Knowl. Discov.* 2: 169–194.

Szermer-Olearnik, B., Drab, M., Małkosa, M., Zembala, M., Barbasz, J., Dąbrowska, K. and Boratyński, J. (2017). Aggregation/dispersion transitions of T4 phage triggered by environmental ion availability. *J. Nanobiotech.* 15.

Zhang, Y., Yildirim, E., Antila, H.S., Valenzuela, L.D., Sammalkorpi, M. and Lutkenhaus, J.L. (2015). The influence of ionic strength and mixing ratio on the colloidal stability of PDAC/PSS polyelectrolyte complexes. *Soft Matter* 11(37).

CHAPTER 4: WASTEWATER-BASED EPIDEMIOLOGY TO INFORM COVID-19 RESPONSE IN DAVIS, CALIFORNIA

Following the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in the spring of 2020, wastewater surveillance (also known as wastewater-based epidemiology, or WBE) quickly became recognized as a useful complement to clinical testing for monitoring disease emergence and spread. WBE is less resource-intensive than large-scale diagnostic testing. WBE is also unbiased, capturing data on entire populations rather than just the subset of individuals who come in for clinical testing (Wu et al. 2021).

Most studies comparing wastewater and clinical data during the pandemic focused on the community scale; i.e., comparing trends in data collected from the influent to a given WWTP to trends in data collected from clinical tests of a subpopulation served by that WWTP. These studies frequently found good agreement between the two data sources. Far less is known about relationships between wastewater and clinical data at sub-community levels. A first objective of this chapter is to advance and inform uses of WBE at multiple scales for pandemic response. For instance, comparing data trends for wastewater collected from different neighborhoods could help public-health officials strategically allocate resources such as testing, contact tracing and vaccination outreach.

Separately, SARS-CoV-2 RNA in wastewater samples is typically quantified using either reverse transcription-quantitative polymerase chain reaction (RT-qPCR) or RT-droplet digital PCR (RT-ddPCR) (CDC 2021b). While RT-ddPCR is becoming more popular for WBE (Kan 2021) due to its greater specificity and sensitivity (Ciesielski et al. 2021; Falzone et al. 2021), many laboratories continue to use RT-qPCR due to the higher cost and time requirements of RT-ddPCR and the large upfront capital investment of ddPCR instrumentation.

Bivins et al. (2021) recently drew attention to how variability in RT-qPCR methods and reporting affects results and interpretation. An additional and important source of variability not considered by these authors is how non-detects are handled. qPCR non-detects occur routinely for reasons including low or zero starting target abundance, poor assay design/performance, or human error (McCall et al. 2014; Zanardi et al. 2019). There is no current consensus on how to best manage qPCR non-detects. Researchers, whether through scientific software or manual analysis, typically handle non-detects either using single imputation (setting all non-detects equal to a constant value such as the mean of detected replicates, half the detection limit, or zero) or by censoring (excluding non-detects from analysis altogether).

Unfortunately, both single imputation and censoring can substantially bias qPCR results (McCall et al. 2014). The biasing effect is amplified when, as is often the case for wastewater data, the target is present in low concentrations to begin with. A second objective of this chapter is to explore whether multiple imputation of non-detects in wastewater qPCR data can improve on more commonly used but less sophisticated non-detect-handling approaches. The chapter is structured as follows:

- Section 4.1 provides background on the study setting and design.
- Section 4.2 presents materials and methods used.
- Section 4.3 summarizes and discusses results.
- Section 4.4 concludes.

4.1 Background

I used wastewater data collected through the [Healthy Davis Together \(HDT\)](#) program to (1) explore the value of multiple imputation for handling qPCR non-detects, (2) examine relationships between wastewater and clinical data at multiple spatial scales.

HDT is a joint, multi-pronged initiative between the city of Davis and the University of California, Davis (UC Davis) for local management and mitigation of COVID-19. Beginning in November 2020, HDT made free, saliva-based PCR tests for COVID-19 available to anyone living or working in Davis. Uptake of the clinical-testing program was considerable. The fraction of Davis residents who reported receiving at least one COVID-19 test rose from 30% to 73% from September 2020 to March 2021. As of April 2021, Yolo County had performed the most tests per capita of California's 58 counties, at a rate quadruple the state median.

HDT also conducts WBE at the community, sub-regional, and building/neighborhood scales (Figure C1). At the community scale, samples are collected from the influent to the City of Davis Wastewater Treatment Plant (COD WWTP). The COD WWTP captures all of Davis's municipal wastewater, with no contributions from UC Davis or from neighboring jurisdictions. At the sub-regional scale, samples are collected from sewershed nodes isolating the wastewater contributions of different geographic areas in the city. At the building/neighborhood scale, samples are collected from sewershed nodes isolating high-priority building complexes or neighborhoods identified through discussion with local officials. The HDT WBE program began in September 2020 with weekly samples collected from the COD WWTP. Zones were added and sampling frequency increased over the course of the sampling campaign (Figure C2). At full scale-up, the surveillance program sampled daily from the COD WWTP and 3x/week from each of 16 sub-regional and seven building/neighborhood zones.

4.2 Materials and methods

4.2.1 Sample collection and processing

24-h composite samples were collected from each zone using insulated Hach™ AS950 Portable Compact Samplers (Thermo Fisher Scientific, USA) programmed to collect 30 mL of sample every 15 minutes. The bulk of samples were processed immediately, with a small number stored at 4°C for up to one week before processing.

Samples were pasteurized for 30 minutes at 60°C to reduce biohazard risk while preserving RNA quality. Samples were then spiked with a known concentration of $\phi 6$ bacteriophage (strain HB104; generously provided by Samuel Díaz-Muñoz, UC Davis) as an internal recovery control (Aquino de Carvalho 2017; Bivins et al. 2020). The $\phi 6$ spike solution was prepared using previously described methods (Kantor et al 2021), modified slightly by using ATCC® Medium 129 in place of LB media. The final steps in the processing pipeline were sample concentration and extraction. From September 2020 through the end of February 2021, these steps were performed via ultrafiltration and column-based manual extraction (Section 4.2.1.1). From February 2021 through June 2021, these steps were performed via automated particle-based capture (Section 4.2.1.2). The particle-based method enabled far higher throughput than the ultrafiltration-based method, and the switch was necessary to accommodate greater numbers of samples as the sampling campaign scaled up. An internal four-sample comparison of the two methods (Section 4.2.1.3) found that while the ultrafiltration method yielded higher concentrations of the fecal-strength indicator PMMoV, the magnetic-bead method appeared to be more sensitive for SARS-CoV-2, as indicated by detection of the N1 and N2 regions of the SARS-CoV-2 nucleocapsid gene (Figure C3; Table C1).

4.2.1.1 Ultrafiltration + column-based extraction

50-mL aliquots of pasteurized wastewater sample were spiked with $\phi 6$ bacteriophage solution containing 3.51×10^8 gene copies (gc) per μL of solution. Early in the sampling campaign the spike volume was 18 μL ; this volume was later decreased to 5 μL . Recovery calculations accounted for differences in spike volume. Spiked aliquots were vigorously shaken by hand and then incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature. Following incubation, the ultrafiltration method followed a protocol based on Ahmed et al. (2020). Sample aliquots were centrifuged for 10 minutes at 4°C and 4,000 rcf to settle out large solids. 100 kDa Amicon® Ultra-15 centrifugal filter devices (Fisher Scientific) were pre-wet with 10 mL of autoclaved 1x Tris-EDTA (TE) buffer. 15 mL of sample supernatant was loaded into each device, and devices were centrifuged at 4°C and 4,000 rpm for as long as it took to pass the entire volume of sample through the device. Flow-through was discarded, and devices were reloaded with additional sample twice more to concentrate the entire 45 mL of supernatant volume. In the event of filter clogging for a challenging sample, the entire contents of the upper reservoir of the Amicon® device were transferred into a new pre-wetted device and concentration was resumed. The retentate was then augmented with autoclaved 1x TE buffer to achieve a known final volume of 1 mL. A small subset of samples was augmented to only 0.5 mL, and an additional subset was augmented to a volume ranging from 1–2 mL. Disparate volumes were accounted for during data analysis.

Samples concentrated through ultrafiltration were extracted using the NucleoSpin® RNA Stool Kit (Macherey-Nagel). Due to supply-chain limitations, the AllPrep® PowerViral® DNA/RNA Kit (Qiagen) was substituted for a small number of extractions. The NucleoSpin® and AllPrep® PowerViral® kits involve similar approaches and internal tests yielded comparable results. A 200 μL subsample from the ultrafiltration concentrate was always used as the starting

sample volume. Macherey-Nagel kit was used following the manufacturer's instructions for isolating total RNA with the following modifications: (1) bead beating was only carried out for 2 minutes, and (2) the DNA digestion step was omitted. The Qiagen kit was used following the manufacturer's instructions but omitting the bead-beating step. With both kits, samples were eluted into 105 μL of RNase-free water. Extracts were typically stored on ice and subjected to RT-qPCR analysis the same day to avoid losses from RNA degradation. When same-day analysis was not possible, extracts were immediately stored at -80°C until analysis.

4.2.1.2 Particle-based capture

In the particle-based capture method, 5 mL of each wastewater sample was deposited into a separate well of a KingFisher 24 deep-well plate (Thermo Fisher). Each well was spiked with 5 μL of $\phi 6$ bacteriophage solution containing 9.02×10^7 to 3.51×10^8 gc per μL of solution. Each spiked sample was manually agitated by pipetting up and down using a 5-mL pipette at least three times; samples were then incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature. Following incubation, concentration was carried out using Nanotrap[®] Magnetic Virus Particles (Ceres Nanosciences) on a KingFisher Flex robot (Thermo Fisher). Concentration followed the protocol by Karthikeyan et al. (2021), but with only 5 mL instead of 10 mL starting sample volume. Concentrated viruses were eluted from the Nanotrap[®] beads using 400 μL of lysis buffer per sample from the MagMAX Microbiome Ultra Nucleic Acid Isolation Kit (Thermo Fisher). Concentrated samples were extracted using the MagMAX kit in conjunction with 96 deep-well plates on the KingFisher Flex, per the manufacturer's recommendations. Samples were eluted in 100 μL of elution solution from the MagMAX kit. Again, extracts were typically stored on ice and immediately subjected to same-

day analysis. When same-day analysis was not possible, extracts were immediately stored at -80°C until analysis.

4.2.1.3 Methods comparison

An internal comparison of the two concentration and extraction methods was performed on four raw samples: three from different sewershed sampling sites, and one from the City of Davis WWTP. Samples were pasteurized on arrival, stored at -80°C for several weeks, and then thawed at room temperature prior to processing. Each of the four samples was processed using one of two methods: ultrafiltration or magnetic beads. The ultrafiltration method was performed as described above, using the NucleoSpin® kit for column-based extraction. Because the methods comparison was performed prior to my lab's acquisition of a KingFisher Flex, the magnetic-bead method was carried out manually, according to a protocol adopted from Rasile and Maas (2021). In brief, 600 µL of Nanotrap® particles were added to 40 mL of each sample in 50-mL conical tubes. Samples were inverted several times and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. Sample tubes were placed on magnetic racks for 20 minutes to collect the particles, and the supernatant was discarded. Particles were resuspended in 1 mL of lysis buffer from the PureLink™ Viral RNA/DNA Mini Kit (Invitrogen), and the entirety of the suspension was then extracted using the PureLink™ kit according to the manufacturer's instructions, but without the addition of carrier RNA. RT-qPCR was then performed as described above. The method comparison employed three process replicates per method per sample, and three RT-qPCR technical replicates per process replicate. Results of the methods comparison are summarized in Figure C3 and Table C1. Two-way ANOVA showed that the ultrafiltration method yielded higher concentrations of the fecal-strength indicator PMMoV while the magnetic-particle method yielded higher concentrations of both the N1 and N2 regions of the SARS-CoV-2 nucleocapsid gene; however, average concentrations of positive

replicates for all targets across all samples (Table C1) were generally of the same order of magnitude (with the exception of N1 for the WWTP sample and PMMoV for one of the sewershed samples, where slightly more than an order of magnitude separated average concentrations of positive replicates for the two methods).

4.2.2 *RT-qPCR*

Sample extracts were analyzed by one-step RT-qPCR for four targets: N1 and N2 targeting regions of the nucleocapsid (N) gene of SARS-CoV-2, ϕ 6 bacteriophage, and PMMoV (used for normalization of SARS-CoV-2 results). RT-qPCR amplifications were performed in 25 μ L reactions on StepOnePlus qPCR thermocyclers (Applied Biosystems). Each reaction contained the following components: 0.625 μ L bovine serum albumin (BSA; 25 mg/mL), 1.875 μ L primer/probe mix, 2.5 μ L RNase-free water, 2.5 μ L 10x Multiplex Enzyme Mix from the Path-ID™ Multiplex One-Step Kit (Applied Biosystems), 12.5 μ L of 2x Multiplex RT-PCR Buffer from the Path-ID™ kit, and 5 μ L of sample extract or control. Preparation and plating of RT-qPCR mastermix was carried out in a separate location from sample loading to avoid contamination. Triplicate wells were run for each target of each sample. Each run included a positive plasmid control and a no-template control, both run in duplicate.

Table C2 summarizes primers, probes, and cycling conditions for RT-qPCR assays performed as part of this work and Table C3 provides the primer/probe mix recipes. Six-point master standard curves for each target (Table C4) were constructed using serial dilutions of plasmid containing the targets at known concentrations, with each dilution assayed in triplicate or quadruplicate. Per Bivins et al. (2021), the Minimum Information for Publication of Quantitative Real-Time PCR Experiments (MIQE) checklist for this chapter is included as Appendix D.

4.2.3 Multiple imputation of non-detects

With the help of colleagues in the UC Davis Department of Statistics, and inspired by McCall et al. (2014), I developed and applied an expectation maximization-Markov chain Monte Carlo (EM-MCMC) model for multiple imputation of non-detect N1 and N2 Ct values in wastewater qPCR data. The multiple-imputation method for handling non-detects was inspired by the EM algorithm presented in McCall et al. (2014). We began by grouping results by sampling zone¹¹ separately for each target (i.e., N1 and N2). Within each zone we modeled the Ct values ($X_{i,t}$) for each technical replicate (index i) and sampling date (index t) as independent and identically distributed. The values were modeled with a normal distribution characterized by a common variance σ_k^2 and common prior on the mean parameters $\theta_{i,t}$. The normal distribution was truncated to be positive.

We then used an empirical Bayesian approach to learn the prior for the model parameters, enabling discovery of hyperparameters shared by all samples from the same zone via the EM algorithm. The approach reduces variability in estimated mean Ct values by specifying a common prior for all samples from a given location. Specifically, we modeled the priors for all $\theta_{i,t}$ and common σ as two Gamma distributions with shape and rate parameters $\alpha_i^\theta, \beta_i^\theta$ and $\alpha_i^\sigma, \beta_i^\sigma$, respectively. We estimated these hyperparameters¹² with the EM algorithm, which alternates between calculating the posterior distribution for the latent (i.e., model-inferred) parameters given the current hyperparameters (E step) and updating the hyperparameters using maximum likelihood based on the posterior expectation. Because closed forms for the posterior distribution do not exist

¹¹ The method can accommodate other types of groupings—e.g., by sampling scale.

¹² A hyperparameter is a parameter used only to influence the learning behavior of a model. Hyperparameter values are not derived from training or experimental data. By contrast, parameters are values determined by the model from analyzing input data.

for this application, we sampled from the posterior using MCMC via Python's Stan package (pystan). The EM-MCMC algorithm can be summarized as:

- (1) Initialize the hyperparameters $\alpha_i^\theta, \beta_i^\theta, \alpha_i^\sigma, \beta_i^\sigma$.
- (2) Generate T (a user-defined choice) Monte Carlo samples of the latent parameters $\theta_{i,t}$ and σ within the group using MCMC with the current hyperparameters.
- (3) Compute the maximum likelihood estimates of the hyperparameters given the T sampled latent parameters (solved numerically via the `scipy.stats.gamma.fit` method).
- (4) Repeat steps 2 and 3 until convergence of hyperparameters.

We carried out this process independently for each target and group using the hyperparameter priors $\alpha_i^\theta = 1, \beta_i^\theta = 1/35, \alpha_i^\sigma = 3, \beta_i^\sigma = 1$. The model was run for 20 iterations, generating 10^4 MCMC samples per iteration of which the first 500 were dropped. The model was then run again for one iteration (again with 10^4 MCMC samples and 500 drop samples) using the hyperparameter estimates. The Python script used for implementation is available at <https://tinyurl.com/Safford-et-al-EM-MCMC>. The model output contained estimated posterior mean N1 and N2 Cts ($\bar{\theta}_i^{N1}$ and $\bar{\theta}_i^{N2}$) for each sample. Ct values were converted to concentration values (in gc/reaction) using the master standard curves presented in Table C4 and effective volumes analyzed.

I compared output from the EM-MCMC method with output from the following three (more conventional) methods for handling qPCR non-detects in wastewater data:

- (1) [**LOD_{0.5}**], single imputation with half the detection limit.
- (2) [**Ct_{max}**], single imputation with the maximum qPCR cycle number.
- (3) [**Ct_{avg}**], censoring non-detects entirely.

For the LOD_{0.5} method, I substituted 0.05 gene copies (gc)/reaction for N1 and 0.1 gc/reaction for N2 (i.e., half the N1 and N2 LODs presented in Table C4) as the target concentrations for any

technical replicate yielding a non-detect. For the $C_{t_{max}}$ method, we similarly substituted 0.010 gc/reaction and 0.047 gc/reaction (values calculated from the master standard curves using the assay's maximum Ct of 45) as the target concentrations. For the $C_{t_{avg}}$ method, non-detect values were simply dropped from N1 and N2 concentration calculations (and average concentrations of samples with no positive replicates were set to zero).

4.2.4 Data analysis

N1, N2, and PMMoV reaction concentrations calculated using each non-detect handling method were converted to gc/L of initial sample based on effective volumes analyzed. MATLAB® software (version R2021a; MathWorks) was used for subsequent analysis. N1 and N2 concentrations were averaged into a single concentration (C_{N1N2}) per sample to facilitate data visualization and trend analysis. C_{N1N2} values were normalized using PMMoV according to the formula $C_{norm} = \left(\frac{C_{N1N2}}{C_{PMMoV}} \right) * 10^5$, where 10^5 is a scaling factor. Normalized outliers were winsorized at the [1,95] percentile levels. Finally, relative normalized values were calculated separately for each non-detect handling method using the formula $C_{norm,rel} = \frac{C_{norm}}{C_{norm,max}}$, where $C_{norm,max}$ is the maximum normalized value of all sewershed samples. Relative normalized values were used to visualize and compare trends in wastewater data processed using different non-detect handling methods. Because virus concentrations detected in WWTP influent differed substantially from virus concentrations detected in sewershed samples, these calculations were performed separately on sewershed and WWTP data. Values in between sampling dates were linearly interpolated to facilitate comparison of wastewater and clinical data, and the MATLAB “smoothdata” function was applied using a centered 7-day moving average.

4.2.5 *Probabilistic assignment of clinical data to sampling zones*

All clinical data collected by HDT's asymptomatic community-testing program¹³ since program inception were provided as an anonymized dataset indicating the date that each test was administered, the ZIP code and census block corresponding to the testee's address, and whether the test was positive. Use of these data was deemed exempt from IRB review by the University of California, Davis IRB Administration. To compare clinical and wastewater data at the city/WWTP scale, I selected a subset of these data comprising all clinical-testing results for Davis ZIP codes (95616, 95617, and 95618). Again with the help of colleagues in the UC Davis Department of Statistics, I designed a Python tool (available at <https://tinyurl.com/Safford-et-al-Predictive>) that combines information on municipal wastewater flows with U.S. Census Bureau data to probabilistically assign HDT asymptomatic testing results to sewershed sampling zones via three steps. First, we used the geospatial coordinates of all maintenance holes (MHs) in the Davis sewer system, along with information indicating the relative positions (upstream/downstream) of each MH, to build a graph capturing directional connections among all MHs (Figure C4A). Second, we used 2019 American Community Survey (ACS) data from the U.S. Census Bureau (UCSB) to estimate the number of people living in each census block included in the HDT clinical-testing dataset. We assumed that each person in each census block produces the same amount of wastewater (a "unit") each day, and that each person has an equal probability of discharging the wastewater unit to each MH located within the block (Figure C4B).

Finally, we used the connection graph to probabilistically assign positive clinical-testing results from census blocks to sewershed monitoring zones.

¹³ During the time covered by the sampling campaign, HDT also conducted a testing program open only to UC Davis students and employees. Data from this program were not included in the dataset used for this chapter.

4.3 Results and discussion

4.3.1 Sample collection and processing

I analyzed 964 wastewater samples collected during the sampling campaign, comprising 77 samples from the COD WWTP, 695 from the sub-regional zones, and 191 from the building/neighborhood zones. Mean ϕ_6 recovery was $1.30 \pm 0.28\%$ across all samples, in line with values reported elsewhere (Pecson et al. 2021). Per Kantor et al. (2021), we captured the recovery efficiency for each sample but did not attempt to use this value to correct the concentration data.

At least one sample from each monitoring site and a total of 377 samples across all sites tested positive for SARS-CoV-2 (i.e., N1 or N2 above LOD in at least one technical replicate). Non-detect replicates were common even among positive samples; only 32 samples were positive for all N1 and N2 technical replicates. N1 and N2 non-detect percentages were similar and inversely proportional to sampling scale (Table C5). This suggests that reliable detection of SARS-CoV-2 may become more challenging the further upstream in a sewershed that sampling is conducted. Pepper mild mottle virus (PMMoV) non-detects were never observed, indicating that the high percentages of N1/N2 non-detects can be attributed to frequently low abundance of SARS-CoV-2 in the wastewater samples rather than a systematic problem with the qPCR protocols used. This is further supported by (1) inclusion of N1 and N2 positive controls for every qPCR run, and (2) the fact that samples yielding higher numbers of positive technical replicates also exhibited lower Cts on average for those replicates (Table C6)—i.e., non-detects were more common when the target was present at lower concentrations.

4.3.2 *EM-MCMC method performance*

Trace plots of posterior means generated by the EM-MCMC method over time generally showed good convergence. Trace plots of the MCMC samples exhibited no obvious patterns, indicating strong mixing of the Markov chains (Figure C5). Table C7 summarizes model output. The table shows that the number of positive replicates for a given sample exhibits a weak negative correlation with average standard deviations of imputed N1 and N2 mean Cts. This indicates that as the number of positive replicates increases, so too does the model's confidence in its estimate of the "true" Ct. The table also shows that, as we would expect, the more positive replicates of a sample there are, the closer the average of those replicates is likely to be to the imputed mean Ct. The very large values for samples with zero positive replicates indicate that the model, having no information about those samples, simply defaults to the prior specifications placed on it.

4.3.3 *Comparison of non-detect handling methods*

I used COD WWTP data to compare the EM-MCMC method with three other, commonly used methods for handling non-detects in wastewater qPCR data: $LOD_{0.5}$ (single imputation with half the detection limit); Ct_{max} (single imputation with the maximum qPCR cycle number), and Ct_{avg} (censoring non-detects entirely). Figure C6 co-plots the community-level clinical data with the relative normalized SARS-CoV-2 concentrations calculated using each method. We see from this plot that while apparent relative normalized virus concentrations are similar when calculated using different non-detect handling methods, they are not the same. From mid-April through mid-May, for instance, relative normalized virus concentrations calculated using the Ct_{avg} method are higher than the other methods tested. Conversely, the apparent relative normalized virus concentration from the sample collected on December 9 was highest when calculated using the

EM-MCMC method. I applied Spearman's rank-order correlation to quantitatively assess how well the clinical-data trends match the wastewater-data trends for results obtained using each of the non-detect handling methods tested. The results (Table C8) show a slightly stronger correlation when using the EM-MCMC method, indicating the potential value of this approach.

4.3.4 *Sub-community comparison of clinical and wastewater data*

Figure C7 co-plots the clinical data and relative normalized virus concentrations (calculated using the EM-MCMC non-detect handling method) for each sampling zone. Table C9 presents the accompanying Spearman's rank-order correlation coefficients. For these data, coupling visual and quantitative inspection yields a holistic assessment of how well sub-community trends in the clinical and wastewater do (or do not) match. Visual inspection enables rapid though subjective identification of interesting features in the data. The Spearman correlation analysis, on the other hand, provides a useful objective framework for interpreting the data but suffers from limitations. For instance, trends in clinical data collected from symptomatic individuals have been observed to lag trends in wastewater data (Wu et al. 2020; Larsen and Wigginton 2021). But a systematic lag is less likely when clinical data derives from large-scale asymptomatic testing (Olesen et al. 2021). Moreover, because Davis is a small community that experienced a relatively low COVID-19 burden during this study, daily numbers of HDT-reported cases were generally low. Double-digit numbers of confirmed cases were reported on only 11 of the 234 days included in this study, and days on which the number of confirmed cases was zero or one were common. Probabilistically assigned case levels at the sub-regional and building/neighborhood scales were frequently fractional and near zero as a result. For these

sampling zones characterized by sparse positive data, the results of the Spearman analysis can be significantly affected by only one or several data points.

Despite these caveats, I found reasonably good agreement between sub-community clinical and wastewater data in most instances. Visual inspection shows that zones and time periods exhibiting greater activity (i.e., more frequent detections) in clinical data tended to also exhibit greater activity in wastewater data. I observed more data activity in the sub-regional zones than in the even more granular building/neighborhood zones. I also observed more activity in bigger zones at both scales. These findings are logical—it makes sense for average COVID-19 case counts to be higher in zones covering more people—but important because it indicates that the predictive probability model is reasonably successful at assigning positive cases to the appropriate sampling zones.

These takeaways are supported by the results of the Spearman analysis. I generally observed much higher correlation coefficients for the 10 zones where WBE began prior to the winter COVID-19 surge. This may be explained by greater activity (in the wastewater and clinical data alike) during the winter surge, as well as by the fact that sampling zones added later in the campaign were generally smaller—and hence less active—than zones added earlier. The larger datasets available for zones where sampling began early also strengthen the robustness of data comparisons (as indicated by the universally low p-values of correlation coefficients for these zones). A notable exception to this trend is zone SR-G. I note that this zone largely comprises apartment complexes targeted at low-income renters—a hard-to-count population that may have been underestimated in the UCSB data used in this study (Hsieh and Thorman, 2018).

In multiple zones (e.g., BN-D, BN-E, SR-C, SR-E, and SR-I), even relatively small and isolated spikes in clinical data were matched by spikes in wastewater data. As Zulli et al. (2021)

observe, parallel spikes in wastewater virus concentrations and clinical case rates recorded at the community and regional levels during the winter 2020/2021 COVID-19 surge indicate that wastewater monitoring can provide accurate information on changes in disease burden. My results indicate that wastewater monitoring may also be valuable at the sub-regional and building/neighborhood levels.

Wastewater data from most zones were characterized by major peaks and valleys—with a high positive result frequently occurring right after a low positive result and vice versa—rather than smooth trends. This phenomenon can be mostly attributed to low-frequency sampling during the period of highest disease burden. Based on daily sampling of wastewater from multiple WWTPs in Wisconsin, Feng et al. (2021) concluded that “a minimum of two samples collected per week [is] needed to maintain accuracy in trend analysis.” Due to staffing and lab-capacity constraints, however, wastewater samples for this study were only collected on a weekly basis from November through late January. Trend smoothness generally improved when sampling frequency was increased in late winter / early spring. Data from zone SR-L provide a particularly good example of how increased sampling frequency made it easier to trace trends.

Even after sampling frequency increased, I occasionally observed isolated high-positive results that did not appear part of broader trends (e.g., for zone SR-H in late March and zone SR-F in late April). These isolated positives could be due to aberrations (such as an infected group of individuals temporarily visiting a zone or coincidental passage of a large amount of virus-rich fecal matter near an autosampler actively drawing up volume) rather than sustained community spread. This possibility cautions against basing public-health interventions on individual data points.

There are multiple explanations for mismatches between wastewater and clinical data trends (e.g., the spike observed for clinical—but not wastewater—data in early April for Zone SR-

B). One explanation is that while the predictive probability model performs reasonably well, it is still at best an approximation of the number of clinically confirmed cases in each wastewater sampling zone. Furthermore, generally low COVID-19 levels in Davis yielded sparse and/or weak positive signals in the clinical data, which in turn made it difficult to perceive trends at more granular spatial levels. A more precise comparison of wastewater and clinical data would require disclosing the addresses of individuals testing positive—an unacceptable privacy violation.

A second explanation is that the HDT dataset used in this study is incomplete. The dataset does not include results from other COVID-19 testing opportunities available to Davis residents (e.g., tests conducted in medical settings or through county-run testing programs). The HDT dataset also does not include results from the parallel on-campus testing program for UC Davis students and employees even though these individuals frequently reside off campus. This explanation could account for the February spike in wastewater—but not clinical—data observed for Zone BN-D, since Zone BN-D includes an apartment complex targeted at students.

A final explanation is that neither WBE nor clinical testing reliably capture the “true” level of COVID-19 infections in a sampling zone. WBE results can be affected by many factors, including variability in SARS-CoV-2 excretion rates (Chen et al. 2020), wastewater composition and temperature, average in-sewer travel time, per-capita water use (Hart and Halden 2020), autosampler settings (Ort et al. 2010), and movement of people in and out of sampling zones. Clinical-testing results can be further biased by various types of self-selection (Griffith et al. 2020; Georganas et al. 2021). Though it is impossible to precisely determine the relative contributions of these factors and biases, context can suggest which are likely to have the greatest influence in a given instance. For example, an unexplained spike in wastewater—but not clinical—data for a zone housing disproportionate numbers of individuals with characteristics that could cause lower

propensity to test (e.g., limited access to transportation; low English proficiency) could be a sign of the presence of infected individuals detected through WBE but not clinical testing.

4.4 Conclusion

In this chapter, I hypothesized that (i) conventional methods of handling qPCR non-detects could substantially bias apparent trends in wastewater data, and that (ii) such bias could be minimized by instead using a combined expectation maximization-Markov Chain Monte Carlo (EM-MCMC) strategy to estimate non-detect values. I tested this hypothesis with data collected from November 2020–June 2021 at the City of Davis Wastewater Treatment Plant. Specifically, I compared trends in city/community-level clinical data to trends in WWTP data obtained using four different non-detect handling methods: single imputation with half the detection limit, single imputation with the maximum qPCR cycle number, censoring, and the EM-MCMC method. While results obtained using different non-detect handling methods were more similar than expected, they were not the same. This indicates the importance of specifying non-detect handling method in WBE studies. Moreover, Spearman’s rank-order correlation showed stronger agreement between clinical and wastewater data using the EM-MCMC method. Refinements to the algorithm, tuning parameters, and variable groupings presented herein could further recommend this method for wastewater-data analysis in the future.

I also found that WBE can provide useful information about disease prevalence and trends at granular spatial scales. Visual and quantitative comparison of sub-community-level data from a large, asymptomatic clinical-testing initiative in Davis, CA with data from a parallel WBE campaign revealed significant correlations, especially in sampling zones for which greater numbers of data points were available and where COVID-19 burden was relatively high. My

results suggest that strategically geotargeted WBE could support pandemic response by, for instance, informing allocation of resources such as testing, personal protective equipment, and vaccination outreach. In addition, the predictive probability model I developed with colleagues for spatially aligning clinical and wastewater data by wastewater-sampling zone provides a framework that can be easily extended to support similar analyses in other regions and communities.

I acknowledge two limitations of this work. First, some comparisons presented herein are incomplete because sampling zones were added over time. Only two of the seven sampling zones at the building/neighborhood scale, for instance, were active during the winter pandemic surge. Though this means that my results do not provide deep insight into the value of spatially granular WBE during periods of peak disease spread, it is important to note that WBE tends to be more valuable outside of such periods—e.g., as an early-warning system when background case levels are low. Second, I did not rigorously test the effect of different data groupings when running the EM-MCMC model. Though grouping data by sampling zone is a logical choice, it is possible that alternate groupings (e.g., grouping by sampling scale, grouping temporally, pooling results from adjacent sites, etc.), coupled with appropriate tuning of model parameters, could further improve model performance.

4.5 References

- Ahmed, W., Bertsch, P.M., Bivins, A., Bibby, K., Farkas, K., Gathercole, A., Haramoto, E., Gyawali, P., Korajkic, A., McMin, B.R., Mueller, J.F., Simpson, S.L., Smith, W.J.M., Symonds, E.M., Thomas, K.V., Verhagen, R. and Kitajima, M. (2020). Comparison of virus concentration methods for the RT-qPCR-based recovery of murine hepatitis virus, a surrogate for SARS-CoV-2 from untreated wastewater. *Sci. Tot. Environ.* 739.
- Aquino de Carvalho, N.; Stachler, E.N., Cimabue, N. and Bibby, K. (2017). Evaluation of Phi6 Persistence and Suitability as an Enveloped Virus Surrogate. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 51(15), 8692–8700.
- Bivins, A., Greaves, J., Fischer, R., Yinda, K.C., Ahmed, W., Kitajima, M., Munster, V.J. and Bibby, K. (2020). Persistence of SARS-CoV-2 in Water and Wastewater. *Environ. Sci. Technol. Lett.* 7, 937–942.
- Bivins, A., Kaya, D., Bibby, K., Simpson, S.L., Bustin, S.A., Shanks, O.C. and Ahmed, W. (2021). Variability in RT-qPCR assay parameters indicates unreliable SARS-CoV-2 RNA quantification for wastewater surveillance. *Water Res.* 203, 117516.
- U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDC]. (2021a). CDC 2019–Novel Coronavirus (2019-nCoV) Real-Time RT-PCR Diagnostic Panel. Catalog # 2019-nCoV-EUA-01. Available at https://www.fda.gov/media/134922/download?fbclid=IwAR1DdEwezD3ixmrpZMc07VXM0_n1qx455rGV7E0fAEcA1QZf3Peh0Qxypo. Accessed November 24, 2021.
- U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDC]. (2021b). Waterborne Disease & Outbreak Surveillance Reporting: Testing Methods. Available at <https://www.cdc.gov/healthywater/surveillance/wastewater-surveillance/testing-methods.html>. Accessed October 4, 2021.
- Chen, Y., Chen, L., Deng, Q., Zhang, G., Wu, J., Ni, L., Yang, Y., Liu, B., Wang, W., Wei, C., Yang, J., Ye, G. and Cheng, Z. (2020). The presence of SARS-CoV-2 RNA in the feces of COVID-19 patients. *J. Med. Virol.* 92, 7: 833–840.
- Ciesielski, M., Blackwood, D., Clerkin, T., Gonzalez, R., Thompson, H., Larson, A. and Noble, R. (2021). Assessing sensitivity and reproducibility of RT-ddPCR and RT-qPCR for the quantification of SARS-CoV-2 in wastewater. *J. Virol. Methods* 297, 114230.
- Falzone, L., Musso, N., Gattuso, G., Bongiorno, D., Palermo, C.I., Scalia, G., Libra, M. and Stefani, S. (2020). Sensitivity assessment of droplet digital PCR for SARS-CoV-2 detection. *Int. J. Mol. Med.* 46(3), 957–964.
- Feng, S., Roguet, A., McClary-Gutierrez, J.S., Newton, R.J., Kloczko, N., Meiman, J.G. and McLellan, S.L. (2021). Evaluation of Sampling, Analysis, and Normalization Methods for SARS-CoV-2 Concentrations in Wastewater to Assess COVID-19 Burdens in Wisconsin Communities. *Environ. Sci. Technol. Water* 1(8), 1955–1965.
- Gendron, L., Verreault, D., Veillette, M., Moineau and S. Duchaine, C. (2010). Evaluation of Filters for the Sampling and Quantification of RNA Phage Aerosols. *Aerosol Sci. Tech.* 44: 893–901.

- Georganas, S., Velias, A. and Vantoros, S. (2021). Debiasing Covid-19 prevalence estimates. *medRxiv* preprint.
- Griffith, G.J., Morris, T.T., Tudball, M.J., Herbert, A., Mancano, G., Pike, L., Sharp, G.C., Sterne, J., Palmer, T.M., Smith, G.D., Tilling, K., Zuccolo, L., Davies, N.M. and Hemani, G. (2020). Collider bias undermines our understanding of COVID-19 disease risk and severity. *Nat. Commun.* 11: 5749.
- Hart, O.E. and Halden, R.U. (2020). Computational analysis of SARS-CoV-2/COVID-19 surveillance by wastewater-based epidemiology locally and globally: Feasibility, economy, opportunities and challenges. *Sci. Tot. Environ.* 730: 138875.
- Hsieh, V. and Thorman, T. (2018). 2020 Census: Where Are California's Hard-to-Count Communities? Public Policy Institute of California. Available at <https://www.ppic.org/blog/2020-census-where-are-californias-hard-to-count-communities/>. Accessed November 19, 2021.
- Karthikeyan, S., Ronguillo, N., Belda-Ferre, P., Alvarado, Javidi, T., Longhurst, C.A. and Knight, R. (2021). High-Throughput Wastewater SARS-CoV-2 Detection Enables Forecasting of Community Infection Dynamics in San Diego County. *mSystems*, 6(2).
- Kan, A. (2021). COVID-19 Testing at the Community Level – Digital PCR is a Key Tool. *Bioinformatics*. Available at <https://bioinfoinc.com/covid-19-testing-at-the-community-level-digital-pcr-is-a-key-tool/>. Accessed November 19, 2021.
- Kantor, R.S., Nelson, K.L., Greenwald, H.D. and Kennedy, L.C. (2021). Challenges in Measuring the Recovery of SARS-CoV-2 from Wastewater. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 55(6), 3514–3519.
- Larsen, D.A. and Wigginton, K.R. (2021). Tracking COVID-19 with wastewater. *Nat. Biotechnol.* 38: 1151–1153.
- McCall, M.N., McMurray, H.R., Land, H. and Almudevar, A. (2014). On non-detects in qPCR data. *Bioinformatics* 30(16), 2310–2316.
- Olesen, S.W., Imakaev, M. and Duvallet, C. (2021). Making waves: Defining the lead time of wastewater-based epidemiology for COVID-19. *Water Res.* 202, 117433.
- Ort, C., Lawrence, M.G., Rieckerman, J. and Joss, A. (2010). Sampling for Pharmaceuticals and Personal Care Products (PPCPs) and Illicit Drugs in Wastewater Systems: Are Your Conclusions Valid? A Critical Review. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 44: 6024–6035.
- Pecson, B.M., Darby, E., Haas, C.N., Amha, Y.M., Bartolo, M., Danielson, R., Dearborn, Y., Di Giovanni, G., Ferguson, C., Fevig, S., Gaddis, E., Gray, D., Lukasik, G., Mull, B., Olivas, L., Olivieri, A. and Qu, Y. (2021). SARS-CoV-2 Interlaboratory Consortium, Reproducibility and sensitivity of 36 methods to quantify the SARS-CoV-2 genetic signal in raw wastewater: findings from an interlaboratory methods evaluation in the U.S. *Environ. Sci. Water Res. Technol.* 7, 504–520.
- Rasile, B. and Maas, K. (2021). SARS-CoV-2 Wastewater RNA Concentration and Extraction (Nanotrap and NucleoMag® RNA Water). Available at dx.doi.org/10.17504/protocols.io.bn58mg9w. Deposited January 19.

- Wu, F., Xiao, A., Zhang, J., Moniz, K., Endo, N., Armas, F., Bushman, M., Chai, P.R., Duvallet, C., Erickson, T.B., Foppe, K., Ghaeli, N., Gu, X., Hanage, W.P., Huang, K.H., Lee, W.L., McElroy, K.A., Rhode, S.F., Matus, M., Wuertz, S., Thompson, J. and Alm, E.J. (2021). Wastewater surveillance of SARS-CoV-2 across 40 U.S. states from February to June 2020. *Wat. Res.* 202, 117400.
- Wu, F., Zhang, J., Xiao, A., Gu, X., Lee, W.L., Armas, F., Kauffman, K., Hanage, W., Matus, M., Ghaeli, N., Endo, N., Duvallet, C., Poyet, M., Moniz, K., Washburne, A.D., Erickson, T.B., Chai, P.R., Thompson, J. and Alm, E.J. (2020). SARS-CoV-2 Titers in Wastewater Are Higher than Expected from Clinically Confirmed Cases. *mSystems*, 5(4): e00614-20.
- Zanardi, N., Morini, M., Tangaro, M.A., Zambelli, F., Bosco, M.C., Varesio, L., Eva, A. and Cangelosi, D. (2019). PIPE-T: a new Galaxy tool for the analysis of RT-qPCR expression data. *Sci. Rep.* 9, 17550.
- Zhang, T., Breitbart, M., Lee, W.H., Run, J.-Q., Wei, C.L., Soh, S.W.L., Hibberd, M.L., Liu, E.T., Rohwer, F. and Ruan, Y. (2005). RNA Viral Community in Human Feces: Prevalence of Plant Pathogenic Viruses. *PLoS Biol.* 4(1).
- Zulli, A., Pan, A., Bart, S.M., Crawford, F.W., Kaplan, E.H., Cartter, M., Jo, A.I., Cozens, D., Sanchez, M., Brackney, D.E. and Peccia, J. (2021). Predicting daily COVID-19 case rates from SARS-CoV-2 RNA concentrations across a diversity of wastewater catchments. *medRxiv* preprint.

CHAPTER 5: PUBLIC-HEALTH VALUE OF WASTEWATER-BASED EPIDEMIOLOGY—PERSPECTIVES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

As discussed in Chapters 1 and 4, the COVID-19 pandemic sparked an explosion of interest in wastewater-based epidemiology (WBE). Much has been said, in the scientific literature (e.g., Polo et al. 2020; Larsen and Wigginton 2021) and popular press (e.g., Anthes 2021; Park 2021) alike, about the public-health value of tracking SARS-CoV-2 in wastewater. Emergence of the omicron variant in late 2021 pushed WBE for COVID-19 management back into headlines (Allday 2021). Unfortunately, WBE coverage is rarely balanced by a discussion of limitations and tradeoffs relevant to end users—i.e., issues beyond technical challenges encountered in the lab.

Such issues came up frequently as part of the Healthy Davis Together (HDT) WBE program, details of which are presented in Chapter 4. Data from the program proved valuable for informing local COVID-19 mitigation efforts. Results from wastewater collected from UC Davis dorm outflows, for instance, supported the safe return of students to campus for in-person learning (Fell 2021). At the time of this writing, results from wastewater collected from neighborhoods and broader city areas continue to help public officials understand spatial changes in COVID-19 trends and react accordingly (Healthy Davis Together n.d.).

At the same time, launching and running a WBE campaign requires significant investments of time, money, labor, and expertise. Given that much information gleaned from wastewater is not directly actionable, and/or duplicates information from other sources, it is prudent to consider whether these investments are worth it. I briefly address that topic in this chapter. The chapter is structured as follows:

- Section 5.1 gives a summary history of WBE.

- Section 5.2 offers insights based on my experience co-managing the HDT WBE program about when WBE makes sense, and when constraints argue for spending scarce resources elsewhere.

5.1 History of wastewater-based epidemiology

The history of WBE has become a well-told story among practitioners (Polo et al. 2020). Though proposed as far back as the mid-1940s (Paul et al. 1940; Trask and Paul 1942), WBE only began to gain traction as an epidemiological tool in the early 21st century. Applications of WBE in the 2000s and the 2010s were diverse—including monitoring use of pharmaceuticals (Bischel et al. 2015) and illicit drugs (Zuccato et al. 2008), tracking flu prevalence (Heijnen and Medema 2011), and perhaps most notably, containing polio outbreaks (Berchenko et al. 2017; Brouwer et al. 2018)—but remained known to only a relatively small group of specialists.

In 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic catapulted WBE into the mainstream. Rapid disease spread coupled with global shortages of clinical tests drove attention to early reports (e.g., Medema 2020) demonstrating the utility of WBE for tracking COVID-19. The following months saw colleges, cities, and states alike incorporate WBE into pandemic response. There are now hundreds of WBE programs, comprising thousands of sites, tracking COVID-19 worldwide (Naughton et al. 2021). Such programs can provide—and are providing—meaningful public-health benefits. But in recognizing those benefits, it is equally important to acknowledge their limitations.

5.1.1 *Early-warning system*

Individuals infected with SARS-CoV-2 typically begin excreting the virus several days before becoming symptomatic, and hence several days before they are likely to seek COVID-19 testing. WBE can therefore help public-health officials proactively identify “hotspots” of disease emergence and spread (Ahmed et al. 2020). WBE’s value as a leading indicator of infection was heralded early in the pandemic, especially amid prolonged delays in access to and delivery of diagnostic-testing results (Mervosh and Fernandez 2020).

But as Oleson et al. (2021) persuasively argue, WBE serves as a true early-warning system only when background levels of COVID-19 are very low and clinical testing of the surveilled population is scarce or deficient. Otherwise, WBE can serve as an *independent* indicator of disease prevalence but not a *leading* indicator of outbreak potential. The extent to which sewage prevalence of SARS-CoV-2 leads community infection also depends on physical characteristics (e.g., hydraulic lag) of the sewershed. Indeed, my comparisons of wastewater results with clinical results from HDT’s (widely accessible and widely utilized) asymptomatic-testing program show good agreement between the two datasets but no consistent lead of one indicator over the other (Chapter 4).

5.1.2 *Unbiased testing*

Clinical-testing programs only provide information on the subset of individuals who consent to testing. Estimations of COVID-19 prevalence from clinical data may therefore be biased due to factors such as health-seeking behavior (Thompson et al. 2021), under-testing of asymptomatic cases (Angelopoulos et al. 2020), inequitable access to testing (Wu et al. 2020), and

testing mandates that apply only to certain groups (e.g., educators). Conversely, WBE captures the pooled contributions of all individuals in a catchment area.

The problem is that acting on pooled wastewater results is hard. In a clinical setting, individual contributions to a positive pooled sample can be retested to identify the source(s) of the positive (Harvard University 2021). Not so for wastewater samples. While researchers have proposed in-sewer sensor networks that would isolate positive building outflows (Nourinejad et al. 2021), such networks would require much cheaper and faster instrumentation and methods for detecting SARS-CoV-2 in wastewater. Moreover, the prospect of tracing genetic signals in wastewater back to individual sources amplifies privacy and ethical concerns surrounding WBE (Canadian Coalition 2020; Jacobs et al. 2021).

The actionability challenge leaves those seeking to incorporate WBE into active COVID-19 response with two options. Option one is to restrict WBE to settings where performing swift, directed interventions that include the entire population of interest is feasible. The efficacy of this approach has already been demonstrated at multiple college campuses, where detection of SARS-CoV-2 in the outflow of residential dormitories may trigger testing of all dorm residents and isolation of residents testing positive (Betancourt et al. 2021; Karthikeyan et al. 2021). Other settings where WBE may be reasonably coupled with direct interventions include cruise ships, airplanes, nursing homes, and prisons.

Option 2 is to apply indirect interventions. In Davis, HDT geotargets text and email alerts to residents of a neighborhood where a sustained increase in wastewater SARS-CoV-2 levels is observed. The alerts note that local virus levels are rising, emphasize good hygiene and social-distancing behaviors, and provide a link to sign up for clinical testing. HDT also occasionally distributes door hangers to residences in areas where wastewater SARS-CoV-2 levels are

especially concerning and where testing uptake is low. The hangers can be redeemed at HDT-run testing sites for small incentives (typically \$5 gift cards to local businesses).

5.1.3 *Cost-effective surveillance*

WBE can be a cost-effective way to track disease trends. The median list price of a PCR-based clinical test for COVID-19 at a U.S. hospital is \$148 (Kurani et al. 2021). Multiply this by the hundreds or thousands of tests that must be conducted every week to obtain reliable data on COVID-19 trends in a community of any significant size and the tab quickly grows. By contrast, it costs our lab only about \$300 to analyze a wastewater sample representing an entire population or sub-population.¹ Strategically replacing some clinical testing with WBE at a national scale could save millions or billions of dollars without compromising surveillance accuracy (Hart and Halden 2020).

But cost-effective is not the same as cost-free. The group I worked with on the HDT WBE program spent hundreds of thousands of dollars on equipment to establish a high-throughput sample-processing pipeline in our lab employs. Purchasing portable wastewater autosamplers cost tens of thousands more. HDT hired more than a dozen new staff to collect, process, and analyze samples, while I and my colleagues (along with colleagues at the City of Davis and UC Davis) scaled down or abandoned other projects to focus on the WBE program. For my group, the tradeoffs made sense. HDT funded program costs, and the program is scientifically important for the group as well as important for the public-health of our community. The calculus may be less favorable for others...at least for now. Creative integration of Moore swabs (Sikorski and Levine

¹ This estimate factors in costs of operating instrumentation, overhead, and labor (though not costs of sample collection or initial equipment investments). When considering marginal materials costs alone, the per-sample outlay in our lab was closer to the \$13 cited by a university lab using a similar workflow. *See* Karthikeyan et al. (2021).

2020), loop-mediated isothermal amplification (Amoah et al. 2021; Bivins et al 2021), and other inexpensive techniques may soon shift the WBE cost-benefit ratio in a favorable direction.

5.2 Implications and recommendations for end users

With the above discussion in mind, I offer the following recommendations for end users seeking to incorporate WBE into COVID-19 response.

- (1) Avoid redundancy between clinical testing and WBE.** Methods validation and/or quality control may require some parallel deployment of clinical testing and WBE. It is generally inefficient, though, to use both methods for the same scale of surveillance. WBE will add little at a hospital that mandates clinical testing of all patients, visitors, and staff. But WBE is far cheaper and less labor-intensive than mass diagnostic testing for tracking broad disease trends. Well-designed COVID-19 response strategies will integrate the two surveillance approaches in ways that are complementary, not duplicative.
- (2) Emphasize statistical thinking, data analysis, and data management.** Existing literature on WBE for SARS-CoV-2 focuses heavily on optimizing sample collection and processing. Comparatively little attention has been paid to proactive design of wastewater sampling schemes that statistically maximize informational returns on investment (Keshaviah et al. 2021). Similarly, little attention has been paid to optimizing methods for pulling, organizing, analyzing, and presenting data, even though wastewater data can only support positive health outcomes when interpreted clearly and correctly. My research demonstrates, for instance, that common methods of handling non-detects in quantitative PCR data can bias identification of trends in wastewater data (Chapter 4). Better methods for imputing these “missing” data could enable more effective pandemic response. A strong

WBE team will also include one or more data scientists tasked with synthesizing results (e.g., via an online “dashboard”) for decision makers and the public.

(3) Define action thresholds. WBE is only worthwhile if it is clear how results will be used.

In collaboration with HDT, my colleagues and I defined wastewater action thresholds that consider (for a given site) the number of positive replicates, the virus concentration in a sample, and the number of consecutive positive samples. Action thresholds are tailored to different settings. For UC Davis, a single positive sample from a previously negative dorm outflow may spur testing of all dorm residents. For the city, action thresholds are set higher due to population mixing across sampling zones and greater resources needed for meaningful response. Geotargeted alerts are typically only issued following a sustained increase in wastewater virus levels over three consecutive dates for a given sampling zone.

(4) Monitor fewer sites more frequently. A study conducted by Feng et al. (2021) in Wisconsin concluded that “a minimum of two samples collected per week [is] needed to maintain accuracy in trend analysis.” My colleagues and I similarly observed that high-

frequency sampling (3x/week for most of our sites) is needed to obtain reliable, actionable information on COVID-19 trends. Resource-constrained WBE practitioners should consider monitoring fewer sites more frequently, sacrificing some spatial granularity to achieve greater sampling frequency. An exception is in a university (or similar residential) setting, where the purpose of WBE is less to track trends and more to flag individual buildings that could house infected individuals. Achieving universal coverage of all buildings included in such settings may be worth sacrificing sampling frequency.

(5) Build on existing infrastructure and programs. WBE programs do not always need to start from scratch. Wastewater treatment plant operators routinely collect influent

samples—and sometimes also samples from further up in the sewershed—to measure a suite of physical, chemical, and biological water-quality indicators. Structuring WBE around sample collection that already occurs is an easy way to reduce startup costs and time. Jurisdictions can also pursue partnerships with local academic and/or private-sector labs possessing instrumentation, personnel, and expertise that could be leveraged for in-house analysis of SARS-CoV-2 in wastewater. Investing to augment local capacity may be cheaper and logistically simpler than outsourcing sample analysis. Finally, personnel involved in WBE program need not all be full-time staff. Temporary part-time (TPT) employees and undergraduate student assistants hired through HDT help us immensely in collecting samples, performing routine lab tasks, and organizing data.

(6) Be prepared to adapt. Successful WBE programs will be as dynamic as the COVID-19 pandemic itself. In helping manage the HDT WBE program, I had to respond creatively when construction rendered certain sampling sites inaccessible, instrument malfunctions caused losses of samples and data, and supply shortages prevented us from carrying out laboratory protocols exactly as written. My experience speaks to the importance of designing workflows that can easily accommodate changes. Practitioners should similarly be prepared to adapt PCR protocols as new variants emerge.

(7) Keep an eye on the future. In addition to providing information about the state of the pandemic today, wastewater data can also suggest how the pandemic may evolve down the line. Crits-Cristoph et al. (2021) demonstrated that genomic sequencing of wastewater samples “can provide evidence for recent introductions” of new viral strains in a region before those strains are detected by clinical sequencing. Wastewater sequencing in multiple countries has also revealed novel SARS-CoV-2 lineages not detected in human circulation

but potentially relevant to human health (Smyth et al 2021; UK Health Security Agency 2021). Regular communication among WBE practitioners, epidemiologists, and public-health officials is needed to ensure (i) that important wastewater results like these inform broader policy responses, and (ii) that practitioners adjust scope and approach to align with immediate needs. We have been pleased to see such multilateral communication occurring with respect to the omicron variant. Recent spikes in wastewater viral load in South Africa (National Institute for Communicable Diseases 2021) have triggered experts to [sound the alarm](#) about omicron’s transmissibility, while researchers around the world are rapidly modifying WBE programs to focus on omicron detection (Allday 2021; Kupfer 2021). Continued proactive deployment of WBE will do much to help permanently end the current pandemic—and forestall emergence of others.

5.3 References

- Ahmed, W., Tscharke, B., Bertsch, P.M., Bibby, J., Bivins, A., Choi, P., Clarke, L., Dwyer, J., Edson, J., Nguyen, T.M.H., O'Brien, J.W., Simpson, S.L., Sherman, P., Thomas, K.V., Verhagen, R., Zaugg, J. and Mueller, J.F. (2021). SARS-CoV-2 RNA monitoring in wastewater as a potential early warning system for COVID-19 transmission in the community: A temporal case study. *Sci. Tot. Environ.* 761, 144216.
- Allday, E. (2021). Bay Area scientists are waiting for omicron to show up. The first place they find it might be SFO sewage. *San Francisco Chronicle*. Available at <https://www.sfchronicle.com/health/article/Will-omicron-turn-up-in-SFO-s-wastewater-How-16664197.php>. Accessed December 1, 2021.
- Amoah, I.D., Mthethwa, N.P., Pillay, L., Deepnarain, N., Pillay, K., Awolusi, O.O., Kumari, S. and Bux, F. (2021). RT-Lamp: A Cheaper, Simpler and Faster Alternative for the Detection of SARS-CoV-2 in Wastewater. *Food Environ. Virol.* 13(4), 447–456.
- Angelopoulos, A.N., Pathak, R., Varma, R. and Jordan, M.I. (2020). On Identifying and Mitigating Bias in Estimation of the COVID-19 Case Fatality Rate. *Harvard Data Science Review*. Available at <https://doi.org/10.1162/99608f92.f01ee285>. Accessed February 20, 2022.
- Anthes, E. (2021). From the Wastewater Drain, Solid Pandemic Data. *The New York Times*. Available at <https://www.nytimes.com/2021/05/07/health/coronavirus-sewage.html>. Accessed November 23, 2021.
- Berchenko, Y., Manor, Y., Freedman, L.S., Kaliner, E., Grotto, I., Mendelson, E. and Huppert, A. (2017). Estimation of polio infection prevalence from environmental surveillance data. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 9(383).
- Betancourt, W.Q., Schmitz, B.W., Innes, G.K., Prasek, S.M., Pogreba Brown, K.M., Stark, E.R., Foster, A.R., Sprissler, R.S., Harris, D.T., Scherchan, S.P., Gerba, C.P. and Pepper, I.L. (2021). COVID-19 containment on a college campus via wastewater-based epidemiology, targeted clinical testing, and an intervention. *Sci. Tot. Environ.* 779, 146408.
- Bischel, H.N., Özel Duygan, B.D., Strande, L., McArdell, C.S., Udert, K.M. and Kohn, T. (2015). Pathogens and pharmaceuticals in source-separated urine in eThekweni, South Africa. *Water Res.* 85, 57–65.
- Bivins, A., Lott, M., Shaffer, M., Wu, Z., North, D., Lipp, E.K. and Bibby, K. (2022). Building-level wastewater surveillance using tampon swabs and RT-LAMP for rapid SARS-CoV-2 RNA detection. *Environ. Sci.: Water Res. Tech.*, 1.
- Canadian Coalition on Wastewater-related COVID-19 Research [Canadian Coalition]. (2020). Ethics and communications guidance for wastewater surveillance to inform public health decision-making about COVID-19. Available at <https://cwn-rce.ca/wp-content/uploads/COVID19-Wastewater-Coalition-Ethics-and-Communications-Guidance-v4-Sept-2020.pdf>. Accessed November 23, 2021.
- Crits-Cristoph, A., Kantor, R.S., Olm, M.R., Whitney, O.N., Al-Shayeb, B., Lou, Y.C., Flamholz, A., Kennedy, L.C., Greenwald, H., Hinkle, A., Hetzel, J., Spitzer, S., Koble, J., Tan, A., Hyde, F., Schroth, G., Kuerstenn, S., Banfield, J. and Nelson, K.L. (2021). Genome

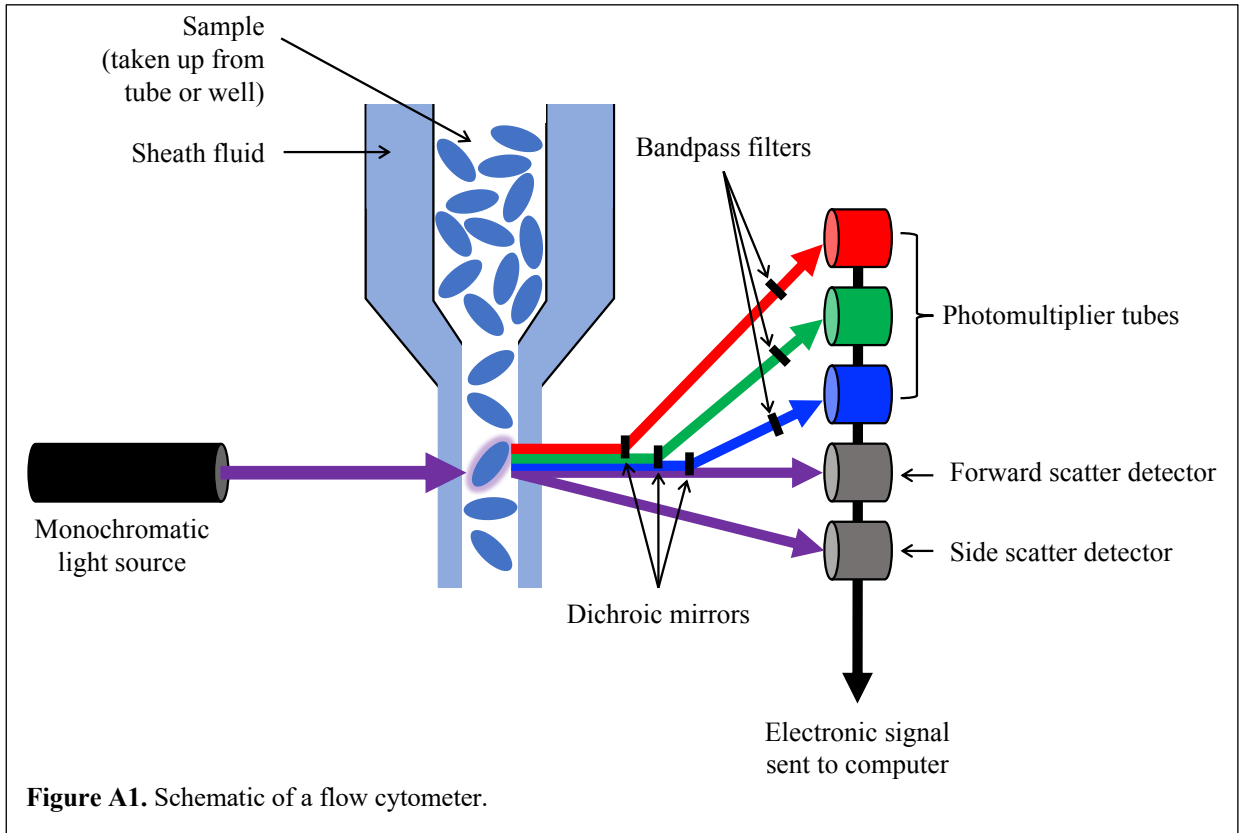
- Sequencing of Sewage Detects Regionally Prevalent SARS-CoV-2 Variants. *Clin. Sci. Epidemiol.* 12(1).
- Fell, A. (2021). Digging Deeper: Wastewater Testing and Air Monitoring. University of California, Davis (2021). <https://www.ucdavis.edu/covid-19/testing-tracking/wastewater-testing-and-air-monitoring>. Accessed November 23, 2021.
- Feng, S. (2021). Evaluation of Sampling, Analysis, and Normalization Methods for SARS-CoV-2 Concentrations in Wastewater to Assess COVID-19 Burdens in Wisconsin Communities. *Environ. Sci. Technol. Water* 1(8), 1955–1965.
- Hart, O.E. and Halden, R.U. (2020). Computational analysis of SARS-CoV-2/COVID-19 surveillance by wastewater-based epidemiology locally and globally: Feasibility, economy, opportunities and challenges. *Sci. Tot. Environ.* 730, 138875.
- Harvard University. (2021). Novel pooled testing strategies can significantly increase ability to identify COVID-19 infections, track disease. T.H. Chan School of Public Health. Available at <https://www.hsph.harvard.edu/news/press-releases/novel-covid19-pooled-testing-strategies/>. Accessed November 23, 2021.
- Healthy Davis Together. Neighborhood Wastewater Data. (n.d.). Available at <https://healthydavistgether.org/wastewater-testing/#/central-davis/recent>. Accessed November 23, 2021.
- Heijnen, L. and Medema, G. (2011). Surveillance of influenza A and the pandemic influenza A (H1N1) 2009 in sewage and surface water in the Netherlands. *J. Water Health* 9(3), 434–442.
- Jacobs, D., McDaniel, T., Varsani, A., Halden, R.U., Forrest, S., Lee, H. (2021). Wastewater Monitoring Raises Privacy and Ethical Considerations. *IEEE-TTS* 2, 116–121.
- Karthikeyan, S., Nguyen, A., McDonald, D. Zong, Y., Ronquillo, N., Ren, J., Zou, J., Farmer, S., Humphrey, g., Henderson, D., Javidi, T., Messer, J., Anderson, C., Schooley, R., Martin, N.K. and Knight, R. (2021). Rapid, Large-Scale Wastewater Surveillance and Automated Reporting System Enable Early Detection of Nearly 85% of COVID-19 Cases on a University Campus. *mSystems* 6, e00793-21.
- Keshaviah, A., Hu, X.C. and Henry, M. (2021). Developing a Flexible National Wastewater Surveillance System for COVID-19 and Beyond. *Environ. Health. Perspect.* 129(4).
- Kupfer, M. (2021). Ottawa wastewater researchers monitoring omicron variant. *CBC News*. Available at <https://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/ottawa/ottawa-wastewater-covid-19-omicron-variant-tracking-1.6266962>. Accessed December 1, 2021.
- Kurani, N., Pollitz, K., Cotliar, D., Ramirez, G., and Cox, C. (2021). COVID-19 test prices and payment policies. Peterson Center on Healthcare, Kaiser Family Foundation. Available at <https://www.healthsystemtracker.org/brief/covid-19-test-prices-and-payment-policy/>. Accessed November 23, 2021).
- Larsen, D.A. and Wigginton, K.R. (2020). Tracking COVID-19 with wastewater. *Nat. Biotech.* 38, 1151–1153.
- Medema, G. (2020). Presence of SARS-Coronavirus-2 RNA in Sewage and Correlation with Reported COVID-19 Prevalence in the Early Stage of the Epidemic in The Netherlands. *Environ. Sci. Tech. Lett.* 7(7), 511–516.

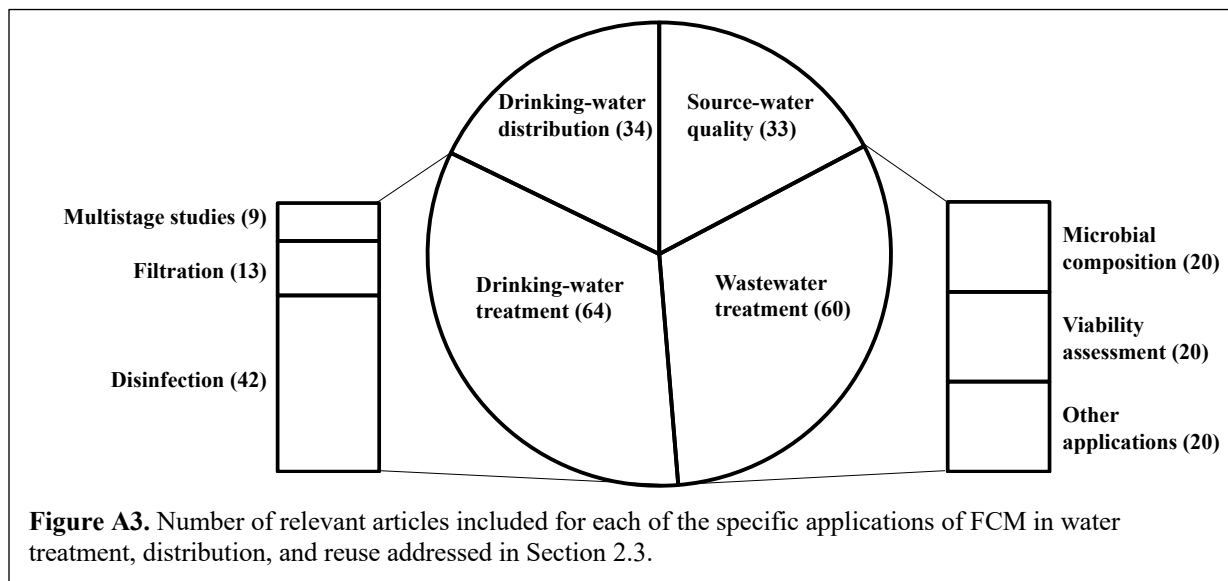
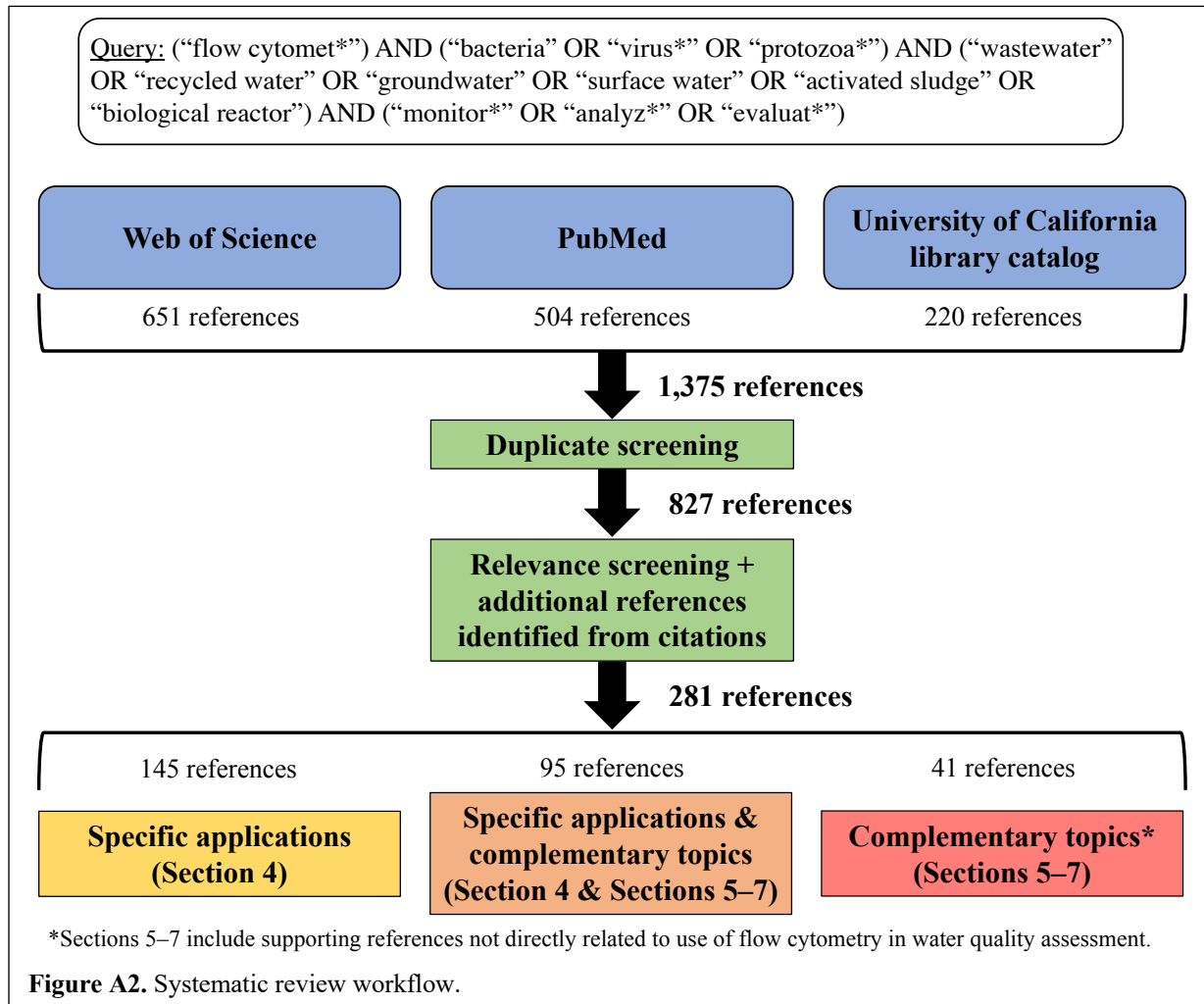
- Mervosh, S. and Fernandez, M. (2020). ‘It’s Like Having No Testing’: Coronavirus Test Results Are Still Delayed. *The New York Times*. Available at <https://www.nytimes.com/2020/08/04/us/virus-testing-delays.html#:~:text=People%20who%20had%20been%20tested,waiting%2010%20days%20or%20more>. Accessed November 23, 2021.
- National Institute for Communicable Diseases. (2021). Wastewater-Based Epidemiology for SARS-CoV-2 in South Africa. National Health Laboratory Service. Available at <https://www.nicd.ac.za/diseases-a-z-index/disease-index-covid-19/surveillance-reports/weekly-reports/wastewater-based-epidemiology-for-sars-cov-2-in-south-africa/>. Accessed December 1, 2021.
- Naughton, C.C., Roman Jr., F.A., Alvarado, A.G.F., Tariqi, A.Q., Deeming, M.A., Bibby, K., Bivins, A., Rose, J.B., Medema, G., Ahmed, W., Katsivelis, P., Allan, V., Sinclair, R., Zhang, Y. and Kinyua, M. (2021). Show us the Data: Global COVID-19 Wastewater Monitoring Efforts, Equity, and Gaps. *medRxiv* [Preprint]. Available at <https://doi.org/10.1101/2021.03.14.21253564>.
- Nourinejad, M., Berman, O. and Larson, R.C. (2021). Placing sensors in sewer networks: A system to pinpoint new cases of coronavirus. *PLoS One* 16, ee0248893.
- Olesen, S.W., Imakaev, M. and Duvallet, C. (2021). Making waves: Defining the lead time of wastewater-based epidemiology for COVID-19. *Water Res.* 202, 117433.
- Park, A. (2021). Human Waste Could Be The Next Big Weapon in Controlling COVID-19. *TIME*. Available at <https://time.com/6071484/human-waste-covid-19-mitigation/>. Accessed November 23, 2021.
- Paul, J.R., Trask, J.D. and Gard, S. (1940). II. Poliomyelitic Virus in Urban Sewage. *J. Exp. Med.* 71(6), 765–777.
- Polo, D., Quintela-Baluja, M., Corbishley, A., Jones, D.L., Singer, A.C. Graham, D.W. and Romalde, J.L. (2020). Making waves: Wastewater-based epidemiology for COVID-19 – approaches and challenges for surveillance and prediction. *Water Res.* 186, 116404.
- Sikorski, M.J. and Levine, M.M. (2020). Reviving the “Moore Swab”: a Classic Environmental Surveillance Tool Involving Filtration of Flowing Surface Water and Sewage Water To Recover Typhoidal *Salmonella* Bacteria. *Appl. Environ. Microb.* 86, e00060-20.
- Smyth, D.S., Trujillo, M., Gregory, D.A., Cheung, K., Gao, A., Graham, M., Guan, Y., Guldenpfennig, C., Hoxie, I., Kannoly, S., Kubota, ., Lyddon, T.D., Markman, M., Rushford, C., San, K.M., Sompanya, G., Spagnolo, F., Suarez, R., Teixeira, E., Daniels, M., Johnson, M.C. and Dennehy, J.J. (2022). Tracking Cryptic SARS-CoV-2 Lineages Detected in NYC Wastewater. *Nat. Commun.* 13(635).
- Thompson, L.A., Gurka, M.J., Filipp, S.L., Schatz, D.A., Mercado, R.E., Ostrov, D.A., Atkinson, M.A. and Rasmussen, S.A. (2021). The influence of selection bias on identifying an association between allergy medication use and SARS-CoV-2 infection. *EClinicalMedicine* 37, 100936.
- Trask, J.D. and Paul, J.R. (1942). Periodic Examination of Sewage for the Virus of Poliomyelitis. *J. Exp. Med.* 75(1), 1–6.

- UK Health Security Agency. (2021). SARS-CoV-2 variants of concern and variants under investigation in England. Technical briefing 25. Available at https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1025827/Technical_Briefing_25.pdf. Accessed December 1, 2021.
- Wu, S.L., Mertens, A.N., Crider, Y.S., Nguyen, A., Pokpongkiat, N.N., Djajadi, S., Seth, A., Hsiang, M.S., Colford Jr., J.J.M., Reingold, A., Arnold, B.F., Hubbard, A. and Benjamin-Chung, J. (2020). Substantial underestimation of SARS-CoV-2 infection in the United States. *Nat. Commun.* 11, 4507.
- Zuccato, E., Chiabrando, C., Castiglioni, S., Bagnati, R. and Fanelli, R. (2008). Estimating Community Drug Abuse by Wastewater Analysis. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 116(8), 1027–1032.

APPENDIX A: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 2

A.1 Figures





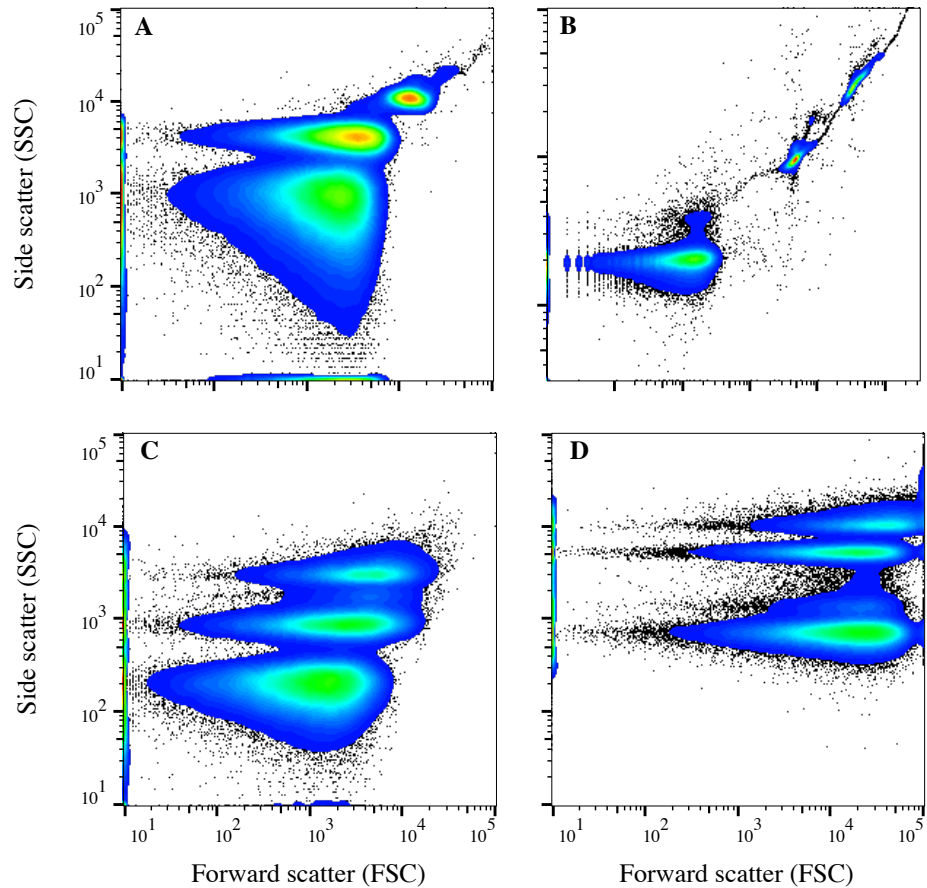


Figure A4. Comparison of data generated by four different flow cytometers: the Accuri™ C6, BD Biosciences (A); the NovoCyte® 2070V, ACEA Biosciences (B); the Attune™ NxT, Thermo Fisher Scientific (C); and the MACSQuant 10, Miltenyi Biotec (D). To generate the data, 20 μ L of identical suspensions of three sizes (0.2, 0.5, and 0.8 μ m diameter) of fluorescent solid polystyrene beads (Submicron Bead Calibration Kit, Catalog No. BLI832, Polysciences, Inc.) were run on each instrument using the lowest flowrate setting. Suspensions were prepared by adding 3 drops of each bead size to 0.5 mL of 0.2 μ m-filtered Tris-EDTA (TE) buffer. Plots were smoothed using FlowJo software to distinguish bead populations (in color) from outlier data (in black).

A.2 Tables

Table A1. Summary of water-quality indicators commonly combined with FCM analysis.

Method/indicator	Description	Advantages	Disadvantages
Heterotrophic plate count (HPC)	Culture-based measurement of the heterotrophic microorganism population in a water sample.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Widely employed, so provides a common basis of comparison to many studies. Confirms the presence of viable bacteria. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Takes multiple days to deliver results. High variability. Limited detection capacity—only about 1% of bacteria in drinking water are detectable through HPC.
Epifluorescence microscopy (EFM)	Illumination of a sample from above with fluorescent light, enabling visual inspection of particle characteristics that cannot be detected through traditional optical microscopy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Useful validation tool, since good agreement has been reported between EFM- and FCM-based TCC and ICC results. Provides additional information about factors such as cellular morphology, cellular damage, and staining efficacy that can aid interpretation of FCM data. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time-consuming and labor-intensive. Highly subject to human error.
Molecular techniques	Techniques such as PCR, DNA sequencing, and gel electrophoresis.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can identify specific microbial strains present in a sample. Particularly valuable when a strain cannot be specifically stained by a fluorescent antibody or other marker. Provides deeper insight into the differential impacts of water-treatment processes on various microbial classes (e.g., PAOs and GAOs). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not distinguish between viable and non-viable microorganisms. Limited potential for online analysis.
Adenosine triphosphate (ATP)	Measurement of ATP—the “energy currency” of a cell—through extraction and reaction with a bioluminescent complex.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Offers a fast, simple, and cost-effective indication of the overall level of viable microbes in a sample. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not provide viability information at the single-cell level. Measurements can be confounded by the presence of free ATP and other interfering compounds.
Assimilable organic carbon (AOC)	Assay that provides an indication of biological stability (i.e., the inability of water to support microbial growth).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Highly relevant to drinking water treatment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conventional assay is time-consuming. Using pure cultures of test organisms in may be an imperfect proxy for real-world conditions. Using mixed cultures may yield more realistic but less consistent results.

Table A2. Fluorescent stains commonly used in FCM-based microbial water-quality assessment.

Stain/marker	Description	Applications/Notes	Sample Reference
BCECF-AM (2',7'-bis-(2-carboxyethyl)-5-(and-6)-carboxyfluorescein acetoxy methyl ester)	Cell-permeant stain converted into a fluorescent compound by esterase enzymes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicator of cellular enzymatic activity. Used to measure intracellular pH. 	Foladori et al. (2015c)
CFDA (carboxyfluorescein diacetate)	Cell-permeant stain converted into a fluorescent compound by esterase enzymes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicator of cellular enzymatic activity. 	Combarros et al. (2016a, b)
CTC (5-cyano-2,3-ditolyl tetrazolium chloride)	Cell-permeant "redox stain." Redox stains have different colors depending on whether their constituent molecules are in oxidized or reduced forms.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicator of cellular respiration. 	Rezaeinejad and Ivanov (2013)
DAPI (4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole)	Nucleic-acid stain that is cell-impermeant at low concentrations and cell-permeant at high concentrations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicator of DNA and/or membrane integrity. Selectively label PAOs (when used at high concentrations). Binds preferentially to adenine-thymine regions in double-stranded DNA 	Abzazou et al. (2015)
DiBAC ₄ (3) (bis-(1,3-dibutylbarbituric acid)trimethine oxonol)	Cell-impermeant stain that binds to intracellular proteins and membranes. Can only be taken up by depolarized cells or cells with disrupted cytoplasmic membranes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicator of membrane potential and integrity. 	Berney et al. (2008)
EtBr (ethidium bromide)	Nucleic-acid stain that can cross intact cell membranes but is pumped out by active cells.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicator of efflux-pump activity. 	Berney et al. (2006)
FDA (fluorescein diacetate)	Cell-permeant stain converted into a fluorescent compound by esterase enzymes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicator of cellular enzymatic activity. Indicator of membrane integrity (since an intact membrane is needed to retain the fluorescent compound created upon esterase hydrolysis). 	Park et al. (2016)

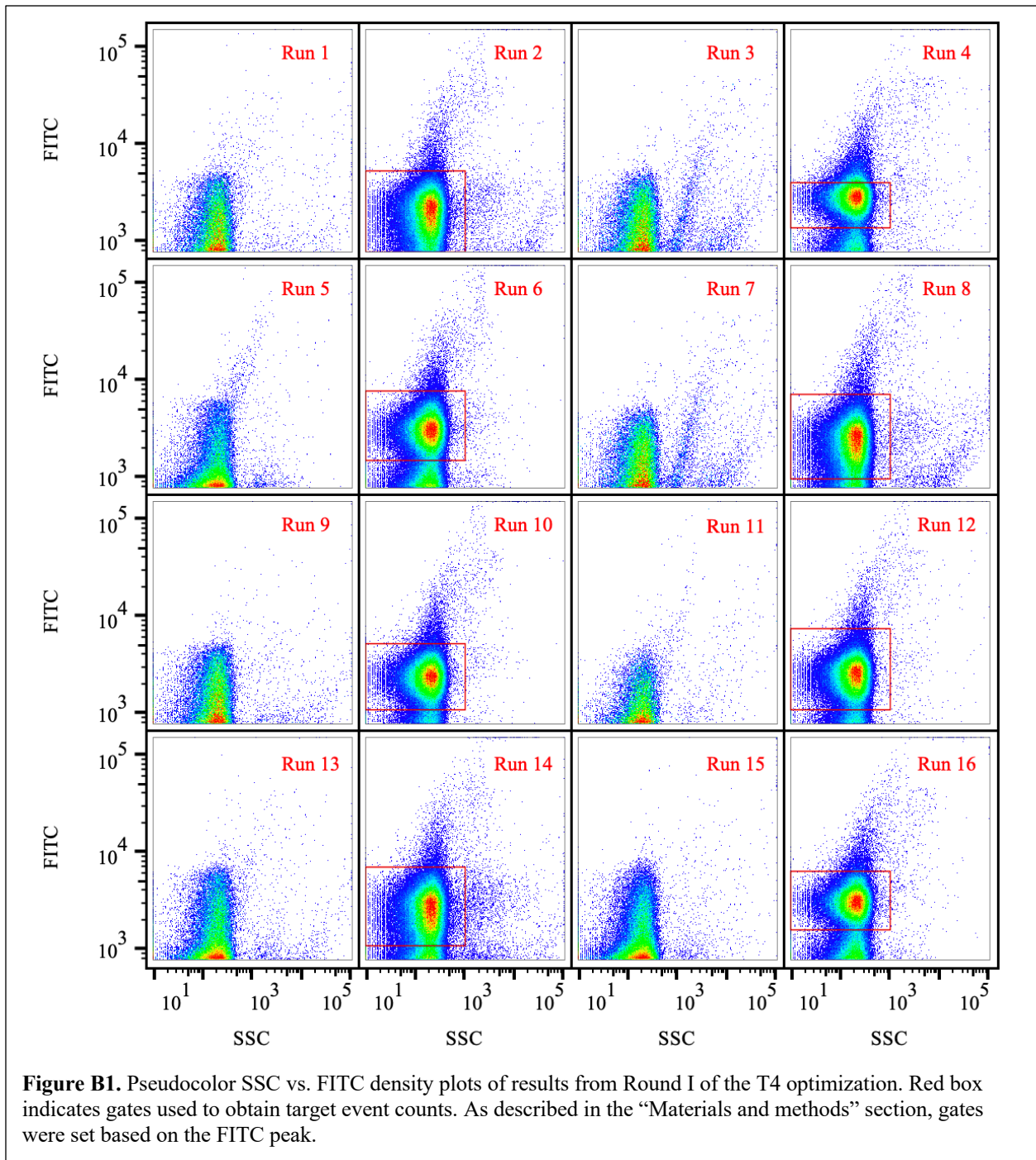
Fluorescent probes	Antibodies and other biomolecules that can be conjugated to fluorochromes for specific detection of targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In some cases, the biomolecule is not directly fluorochrome-labeled but is instead detected by a secondary fluorochrome-labeled biomolecule. FITC (fluorescein isothiocyanate) is one of the most commonly conjugated fluorochromes. 	Keserue et al. (2012a,b)
PI (propidium iodide)	Cell-impermeant nucleic-acid stain.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicator of membrane integrity. Commonly coupled with a SYBR or SYTO stain. 	Kahlisch et al. (2012)
PicoGreen	Cell-impermeant nucleic-acid stain.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Binds preferentially to double-stranded DNA. Similar to SYBR Green I, but relatively more sensitive to interference from organic compounds and relatively less sensitive to interference from cations (Martens-Habbena and Sass 2006). 	Yu et al. (2015)
SYBR stain family	Ultrasensitive, cell-permeant nucleic-acid stains. Includes SYBR Gold, Green I, and Green II.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SYBR Gold is the most sensitive stain in this family. Binds to all nucleic acids and exhibits a >1000-fold fluorescence enhancement upon doing so. SYBR Green I binds preferentially to double-stranded DNA and exhibits a large fluorescence enhancement upon doing so. SYBR Green II binds preferentially to RNA and single-stranded DNA and exhibits a large fluorescence enhancement upon doing so. 	Huang et al. (2016)
SYTO stain family	Cell-permeant nucleic-acid stains available as blue-, green-, orange, or red-fluorescent stains.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Different SYTO stains exhibit different cell permeability, fluorescence enhancement upon binding, excitation and emission spectra, DNA/RNA selectivity, binding affinity, and other characteristics. SYTO 9 is used in FCM analysis of water samples as part of the widely used LIVE/DEAD[®] BacLight[™] Bacterial Viability Kit (ThermoFisher). 	Khan et al. (2010)
SYTOX Green	Cell-impermeant nucleic-acid stain.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alternative to PI for viability assays applied to <i>Microcystis</i>, since PI red fluorescence interferes with autofluorescence of photosynthetic pigments that can be used to detect microalgae. 	Fan et al. (2016)

Table A3. Studies applying FCM to detection of specific pathogens in various water types.

Pathogen type	Strain	Matrix	Reference
Protozoa	<i>Cryptosporidium parvum</i>	Surface water	Weir et al. (2000)
		Surface water, tap water	Lindquist et al. (2001a,b)
		Surface water	Chung et al. (2004)
		Wastewater	Ferrari et al. (2006)
		Surface water, irrigation water, produce washing water	Keserue et al. (2012b)
		Tap water	Al-Sabi et al. (2015)
	<i>Giardia dodenalis</i>	Tap water	Al-Sabi et al. (2015)
	<i>Giardia lamblia</i>	Wastewater	Ferrari et al. (2006)
		Wastewater, surface water, tap water	Keserue et al. (2011)
		Surface water, irrigation water, produce washing water	Keserue et al. (2012b)
<i>Toxoplasma gondii</i>	Surface water, tap water, seawater	Shapiro et al. (2010)	
Bacteria	<i>Escherichia coli</i> O157	Surface water	Tanaka et al. (2000)
		Tap water	Vital et al. (2012b)
	<i>Legionella pneumophila</i>	Tap water	Füchslin et al. (2010)
		Tap water	Keserue et al. (2012a)
		Groundwater	Riffard et al. (2001)
Viruses	Adenoviruses	Wastewater, seawater	Li et al. (2010)

APPENDIX B: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 3

B.1 Figures



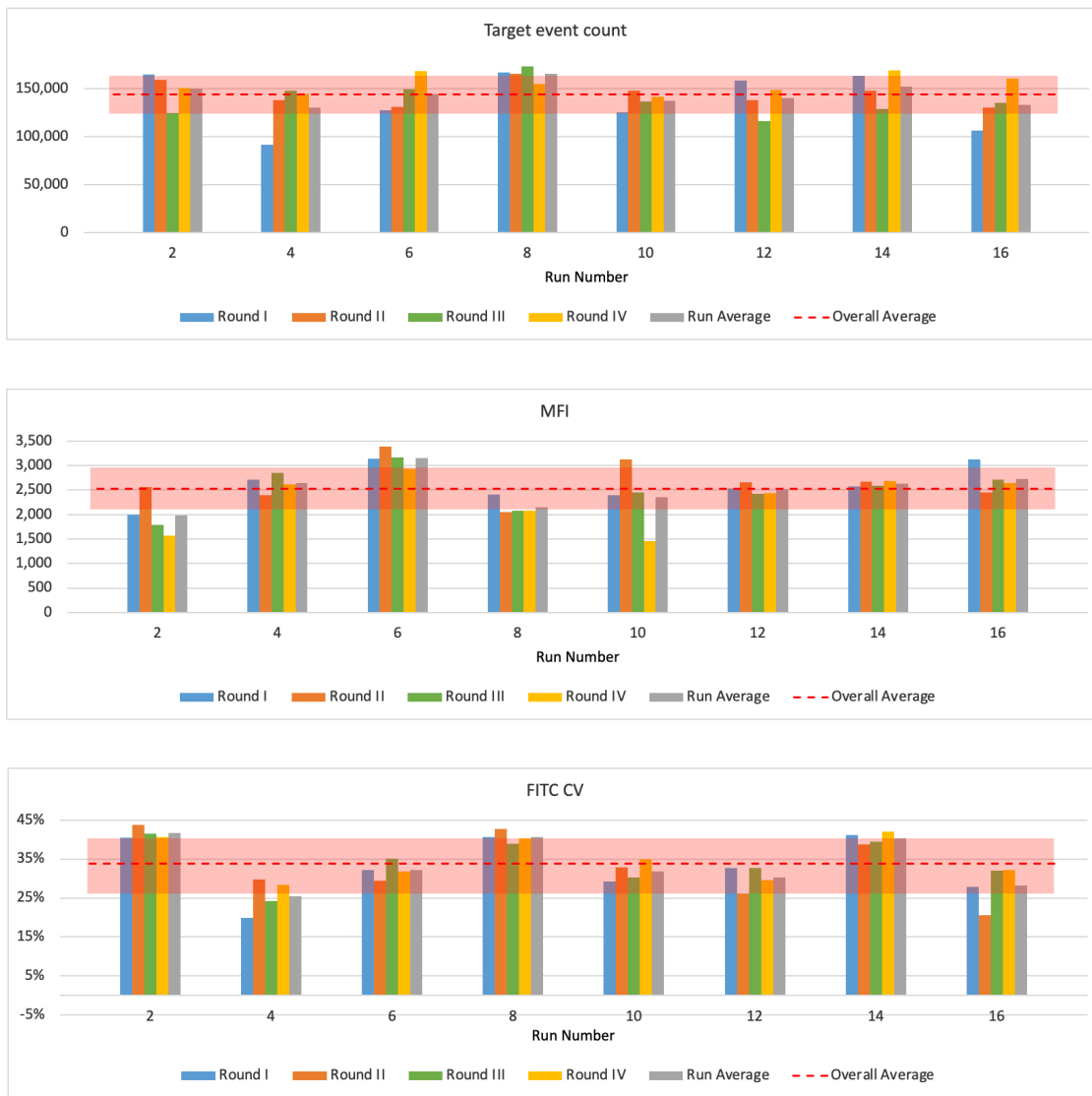
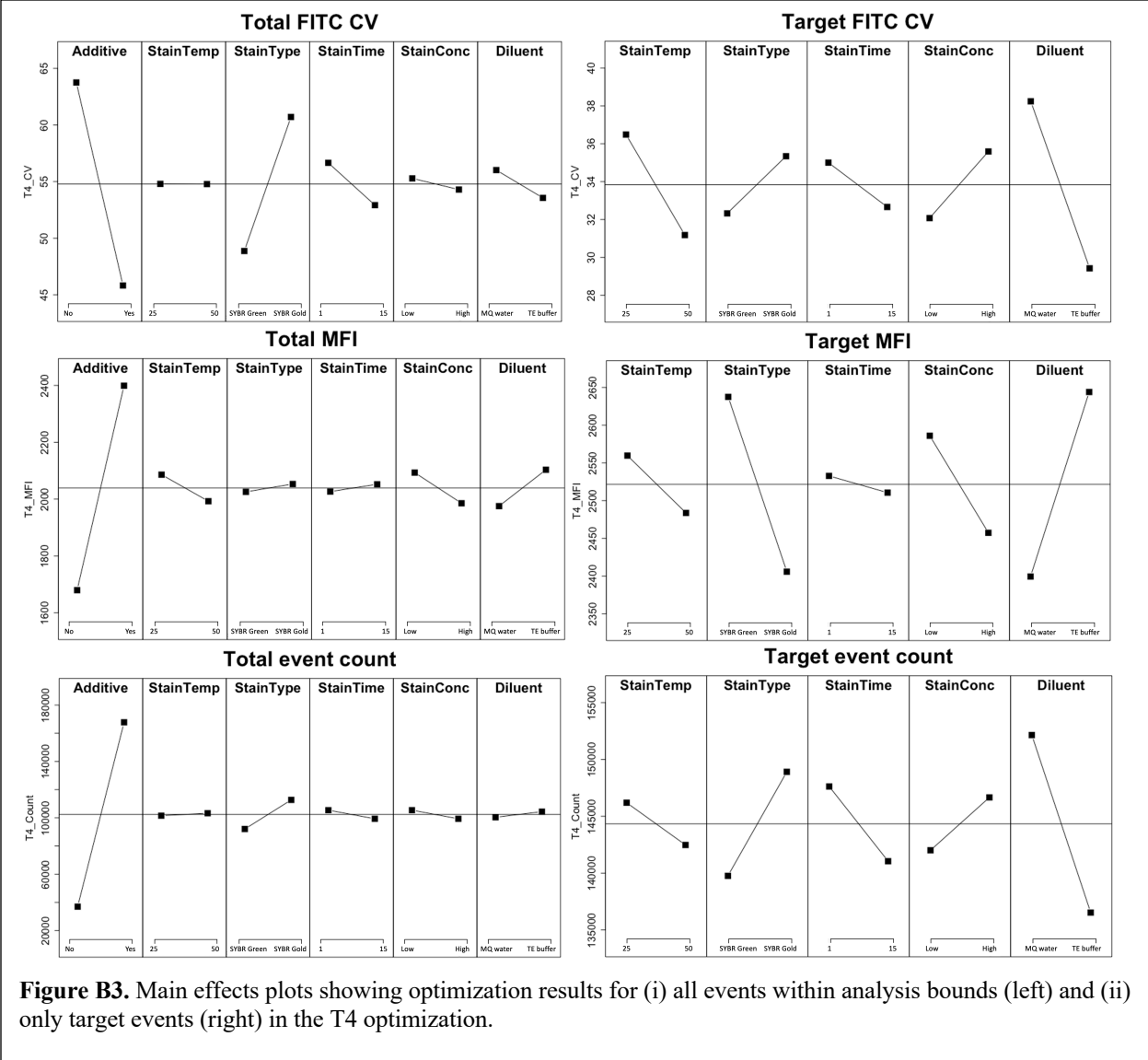


Figure B2. Graphical comparison of optimization results for glutaraldehyde-treated runs in the T4 optimization. Shaded red region denotes one standard deviation of average.



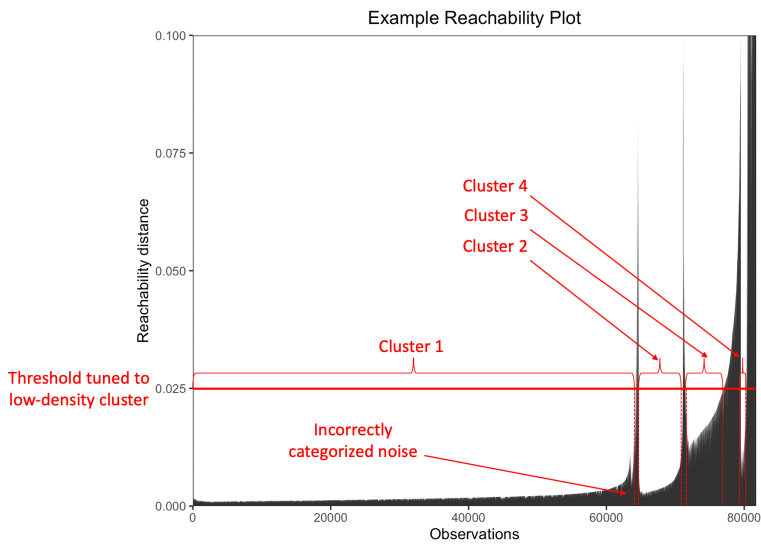
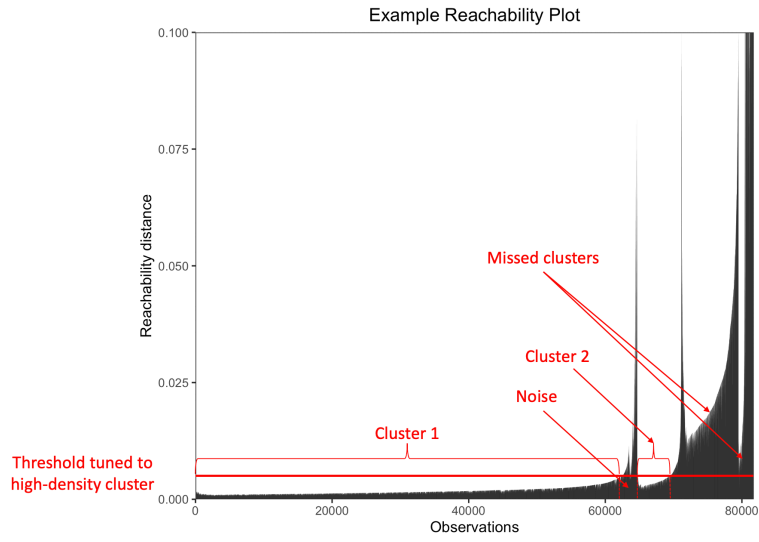


Figure B4. Illustration of pitfalls of setting a single global threshold to extract clusters from OPTICS-ordered data. For samples containing clusters of varying densities, setting a single global threshold results in either missed clusters (top plot) and/or noise points incorrectly categorized as clusters (bottom plot).

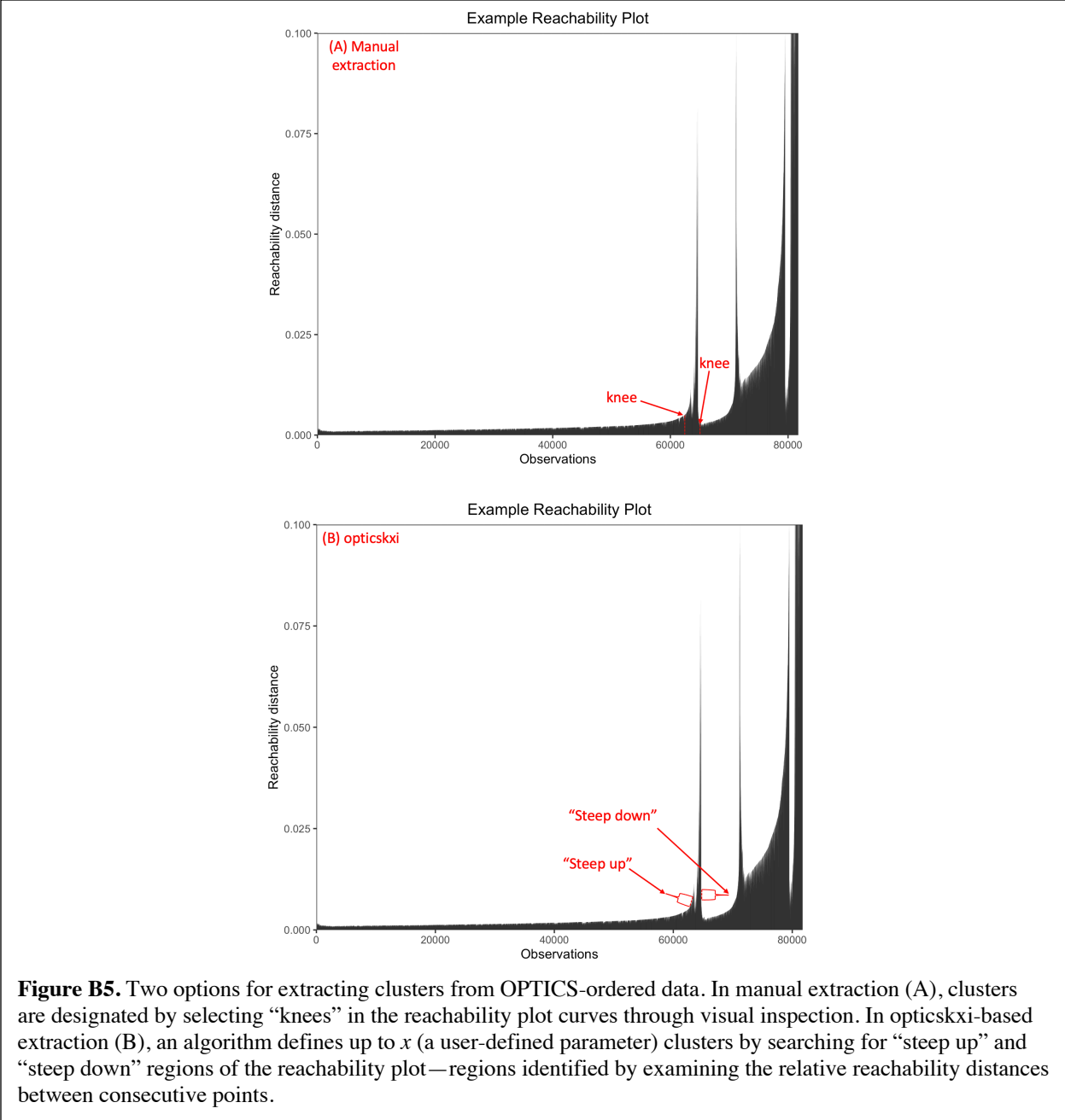


Figure B5. Two options for extracting clusters from OPTICS-ordered data. In manual extraction (A), clusters are designated by selecting “knees” in the reachability plot curves through visual inspection. In opticksxi-based extraction (B), an algorithm defines up to x (a user-defined parameter) clusters by searching for “steep up” and “steep down” regions of the reachability plot—regions identified by examining the relative reachability distances between consecutive points.

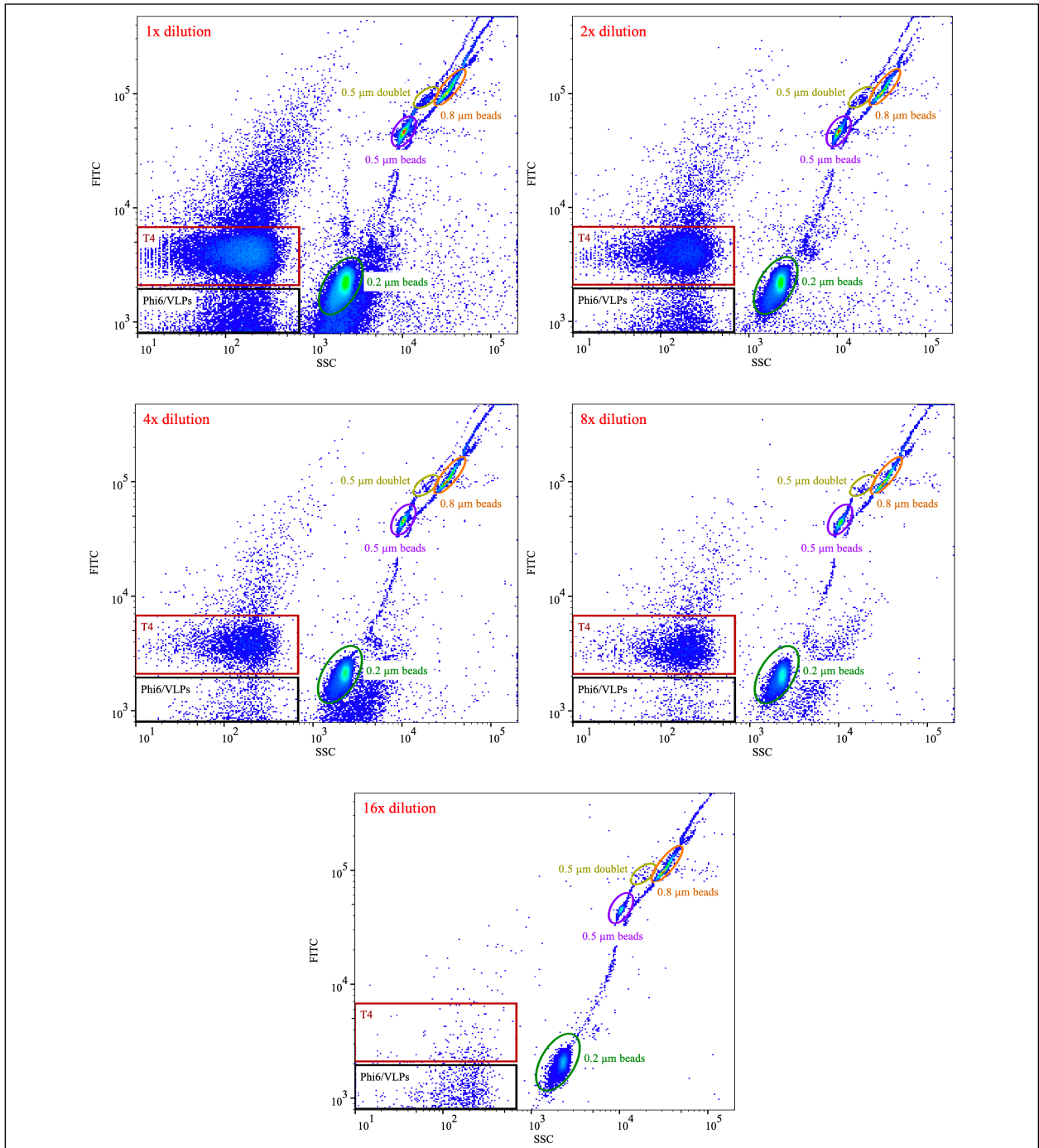
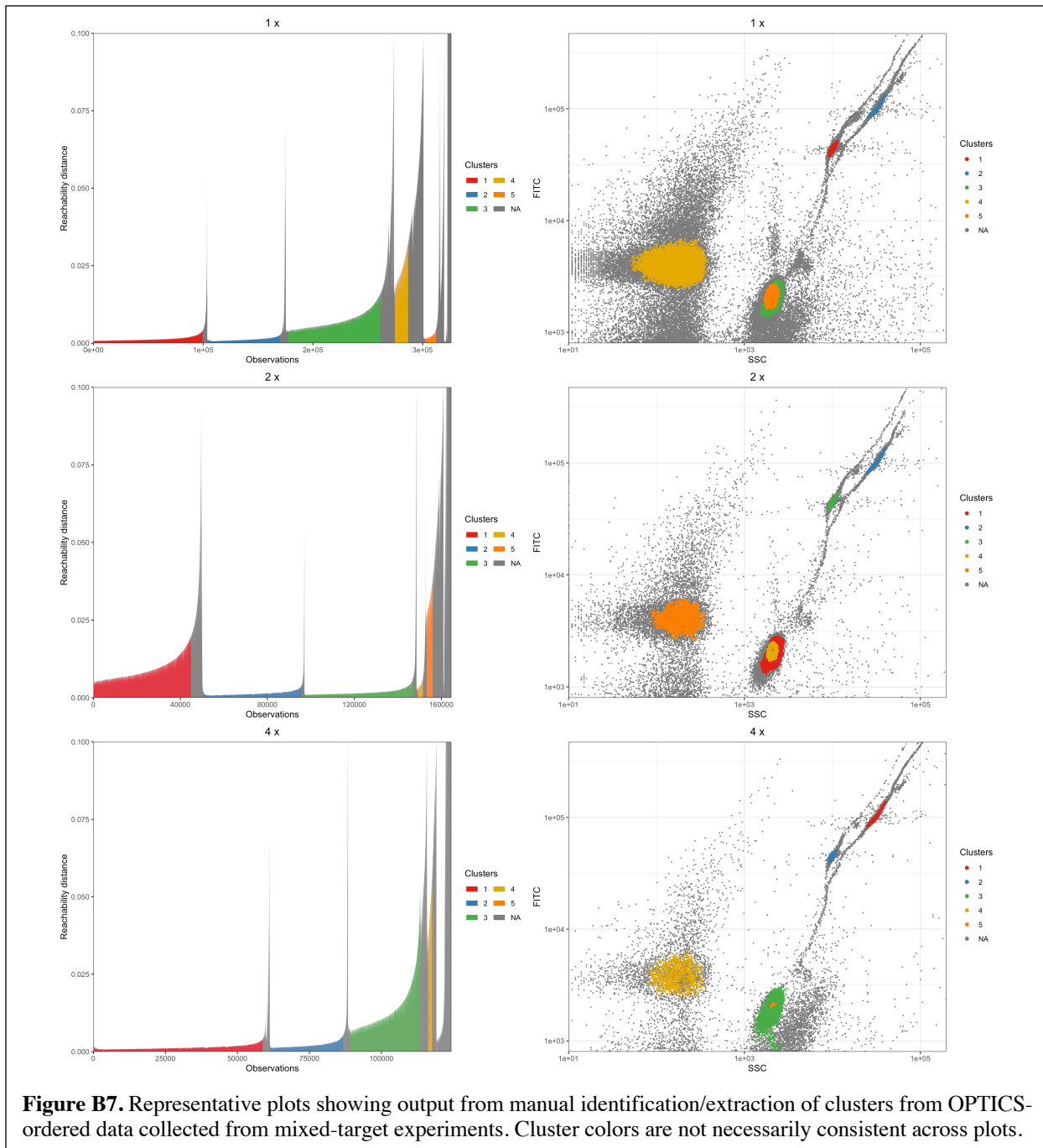


Figure B6. Representative plots showing manual gating of data collected from mixed-target experiments. Gates were drawn based on the 1x dilution, then applied to data from all dilutions.



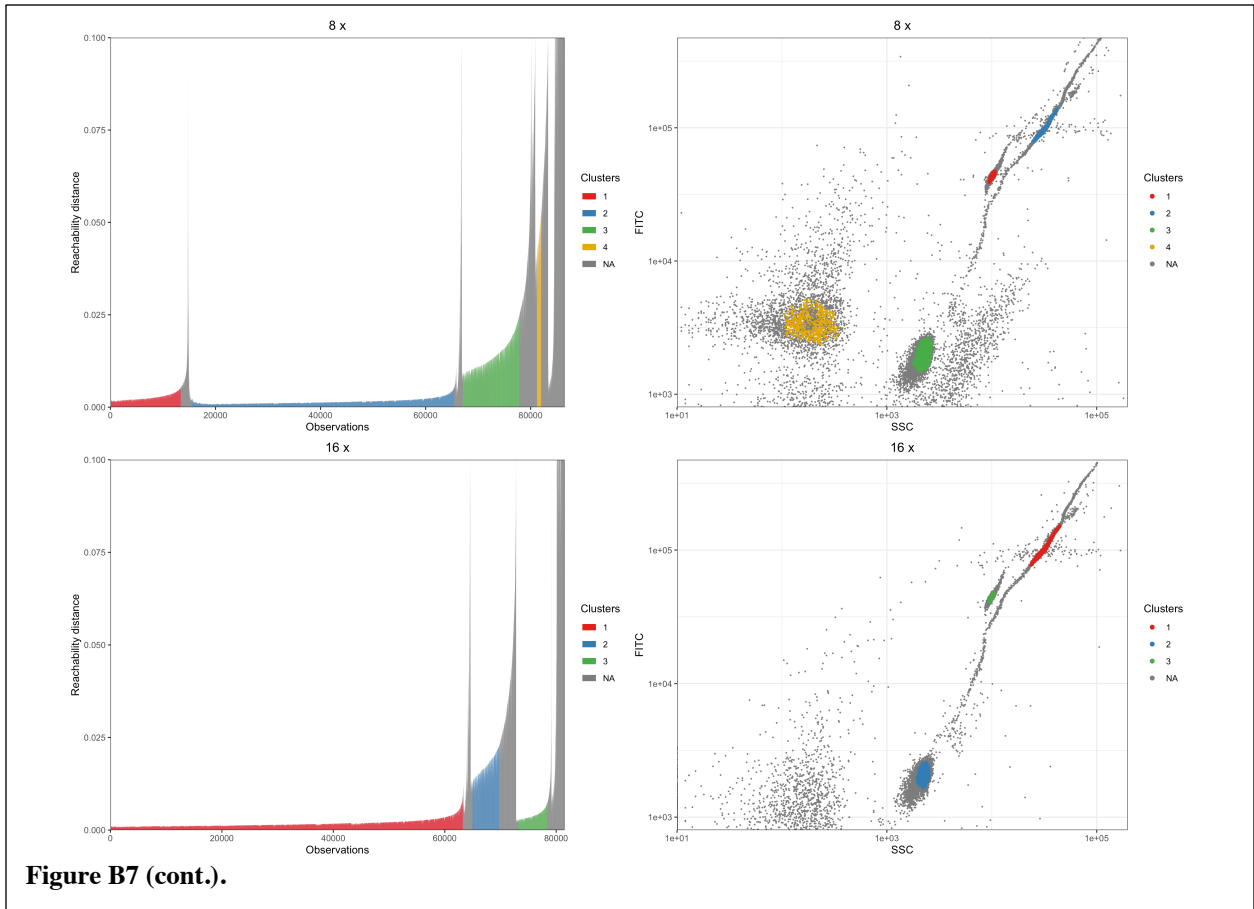
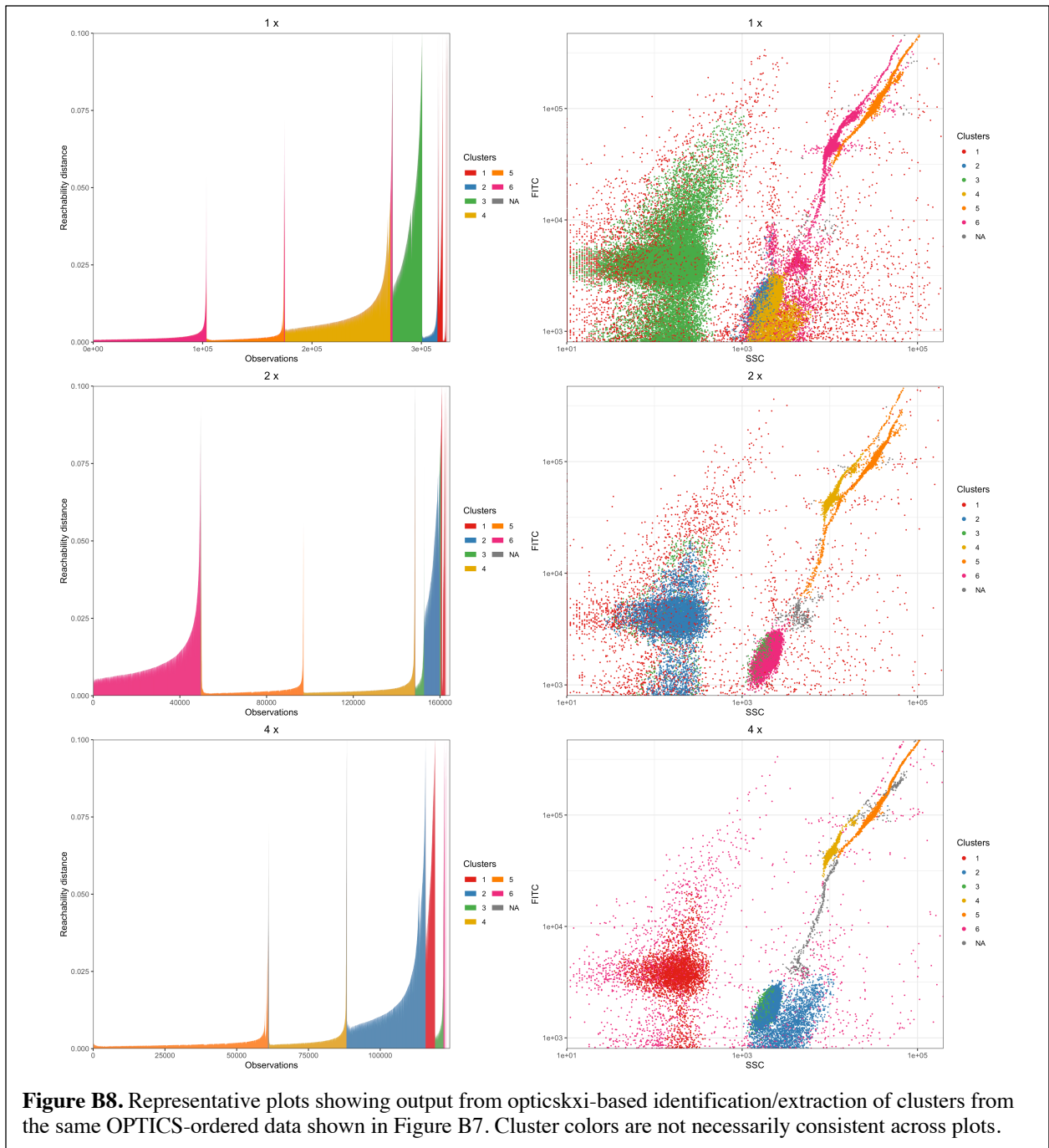
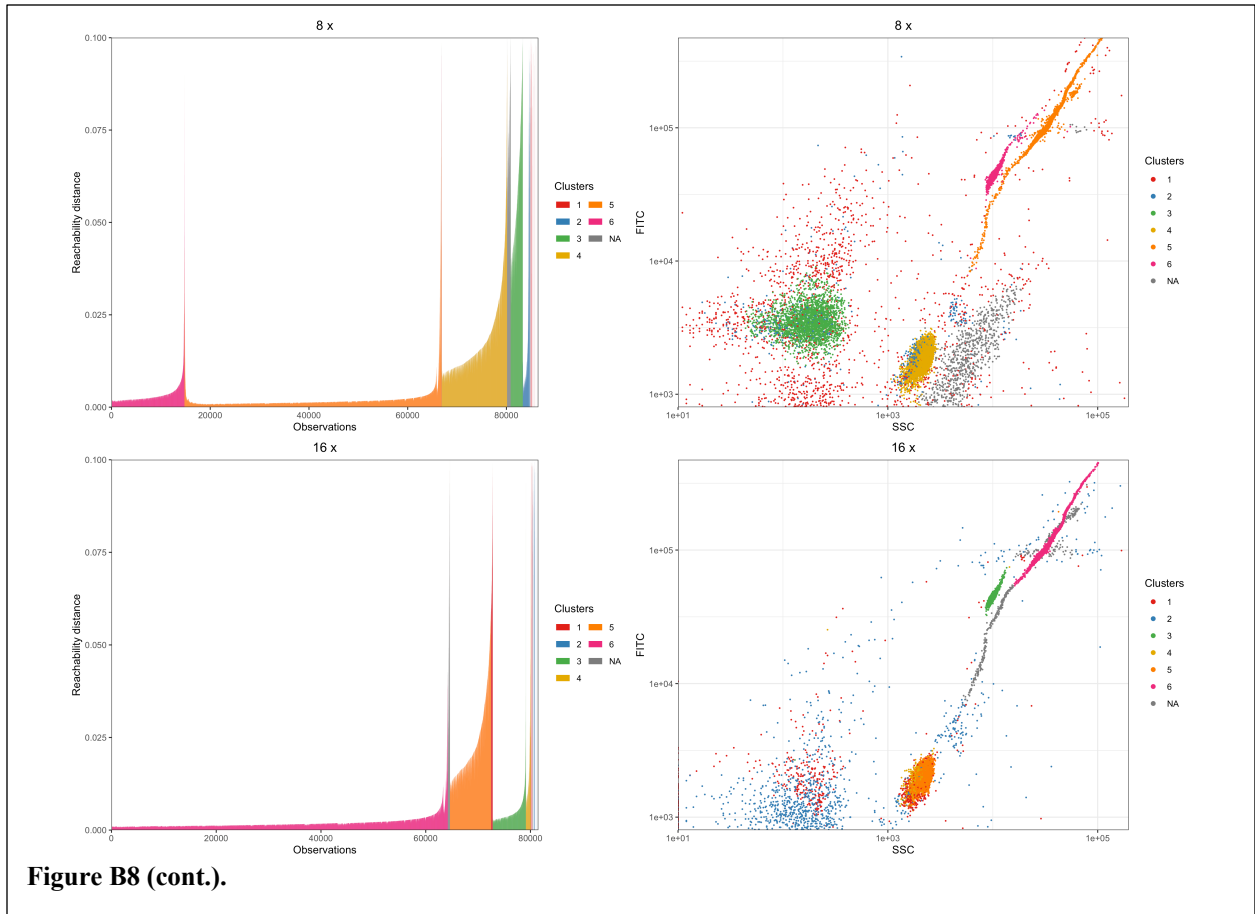


Figure B7 (cont.).





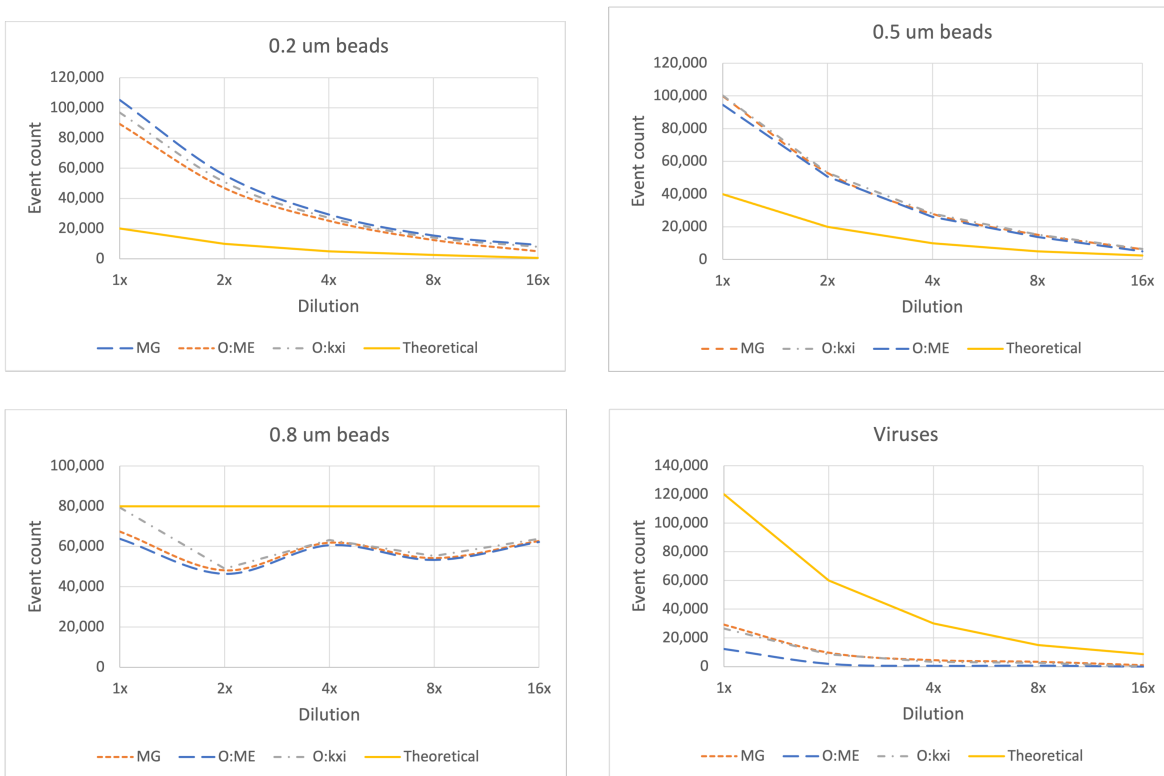


Figure B9. Event counts vs. dilution for the mixed-target data experiments, by clustering approach and target “bucket”. MG = manual gating; O:ME = OPTICS: Manual extraction; O:kxi = OPTICS: kxi extraction.

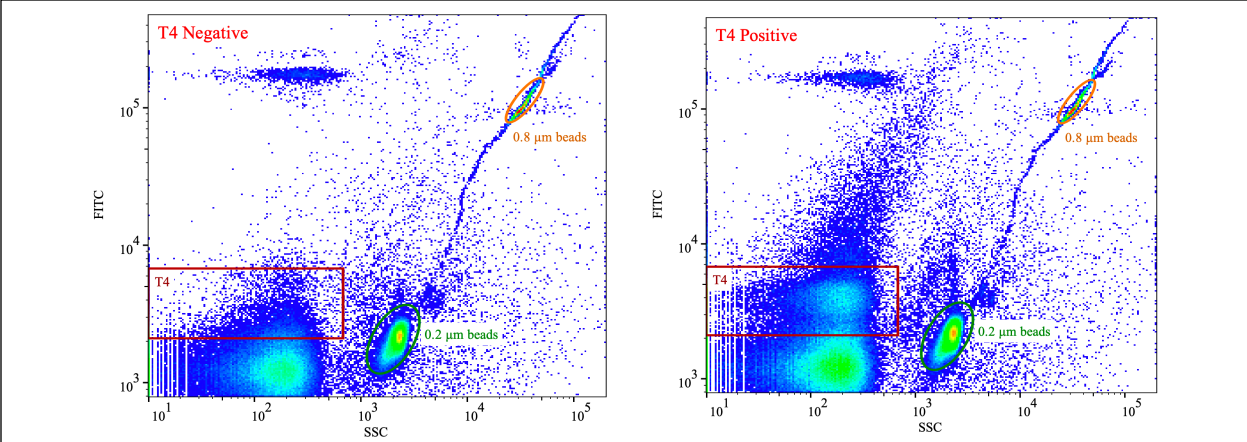
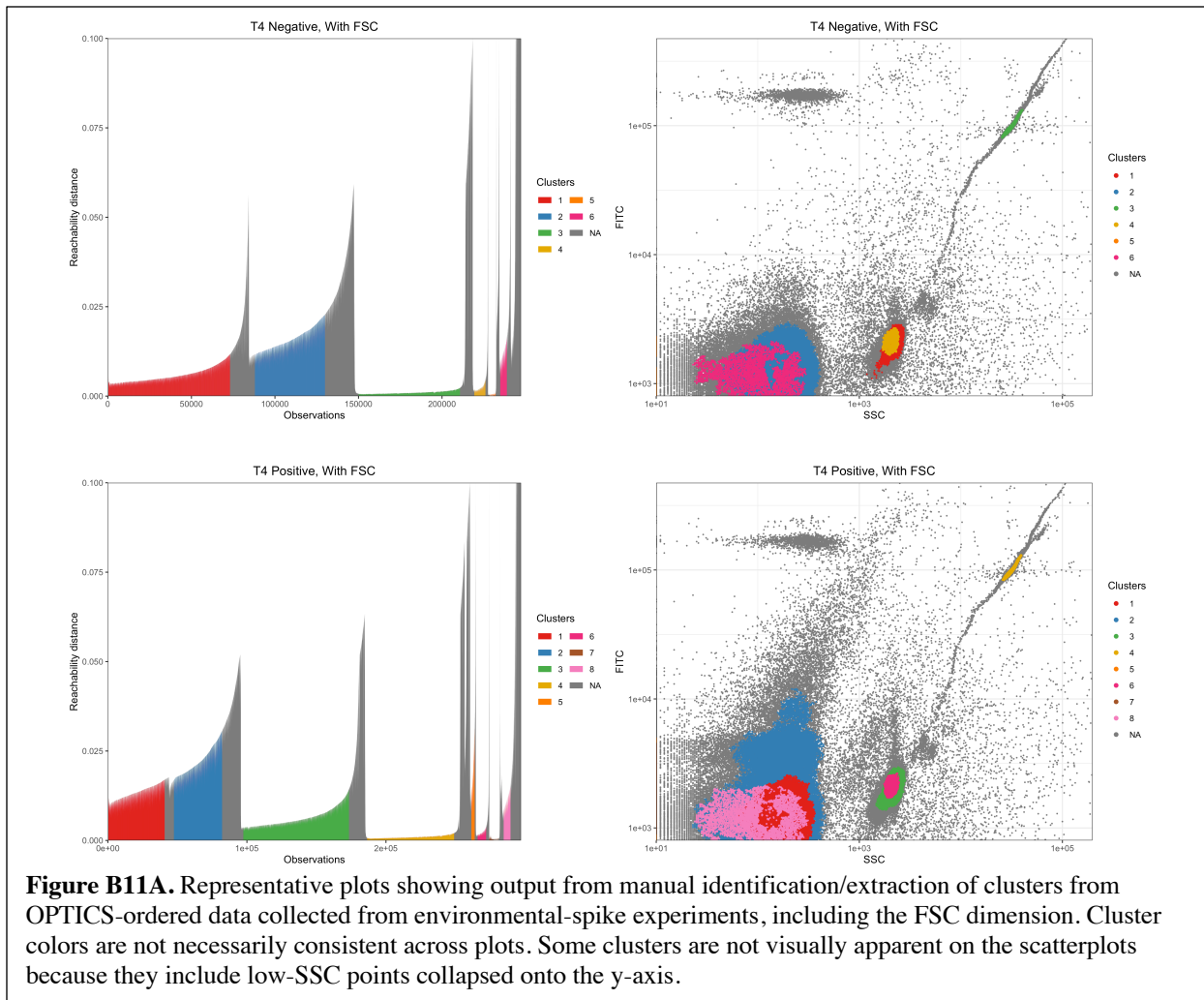
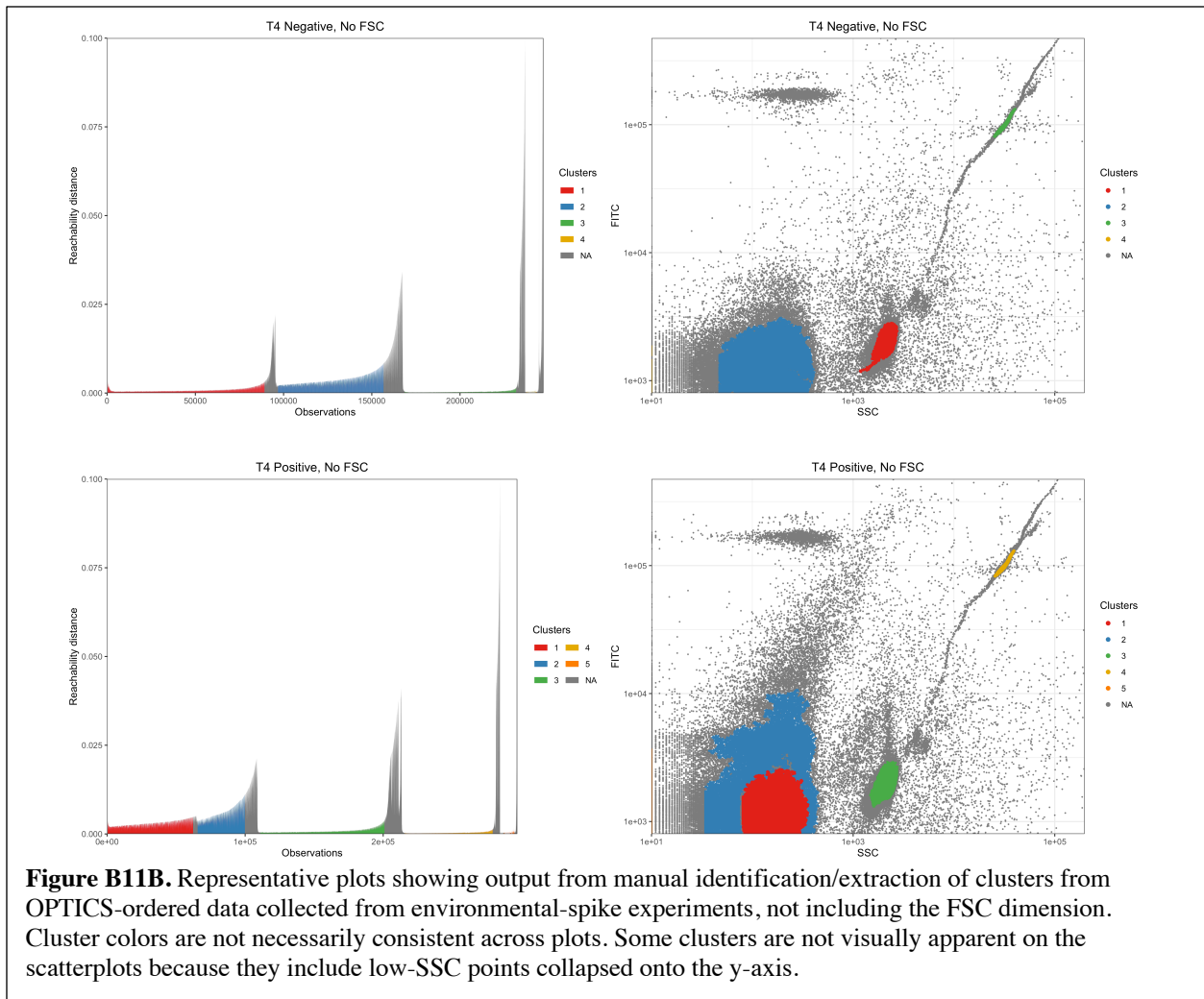
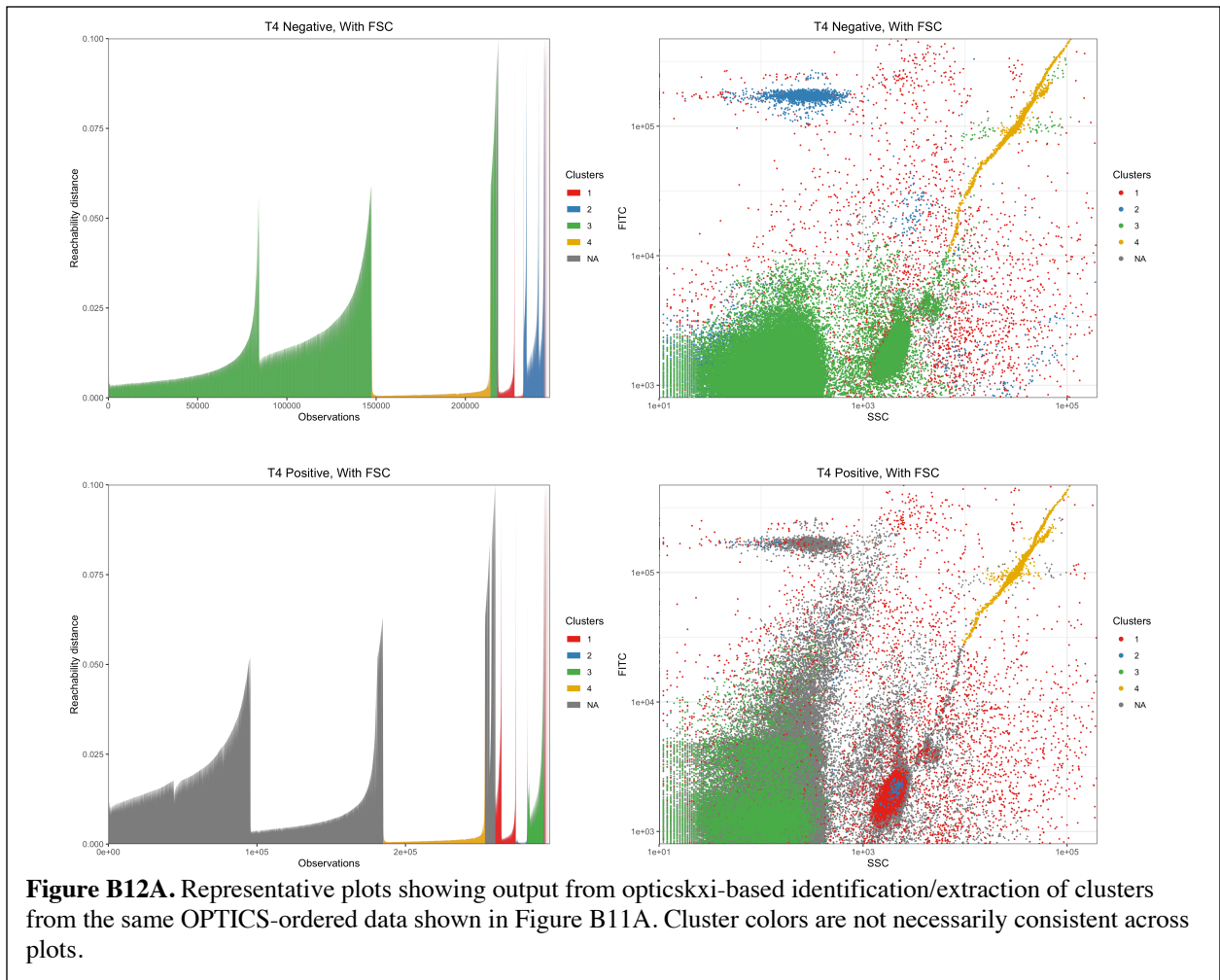
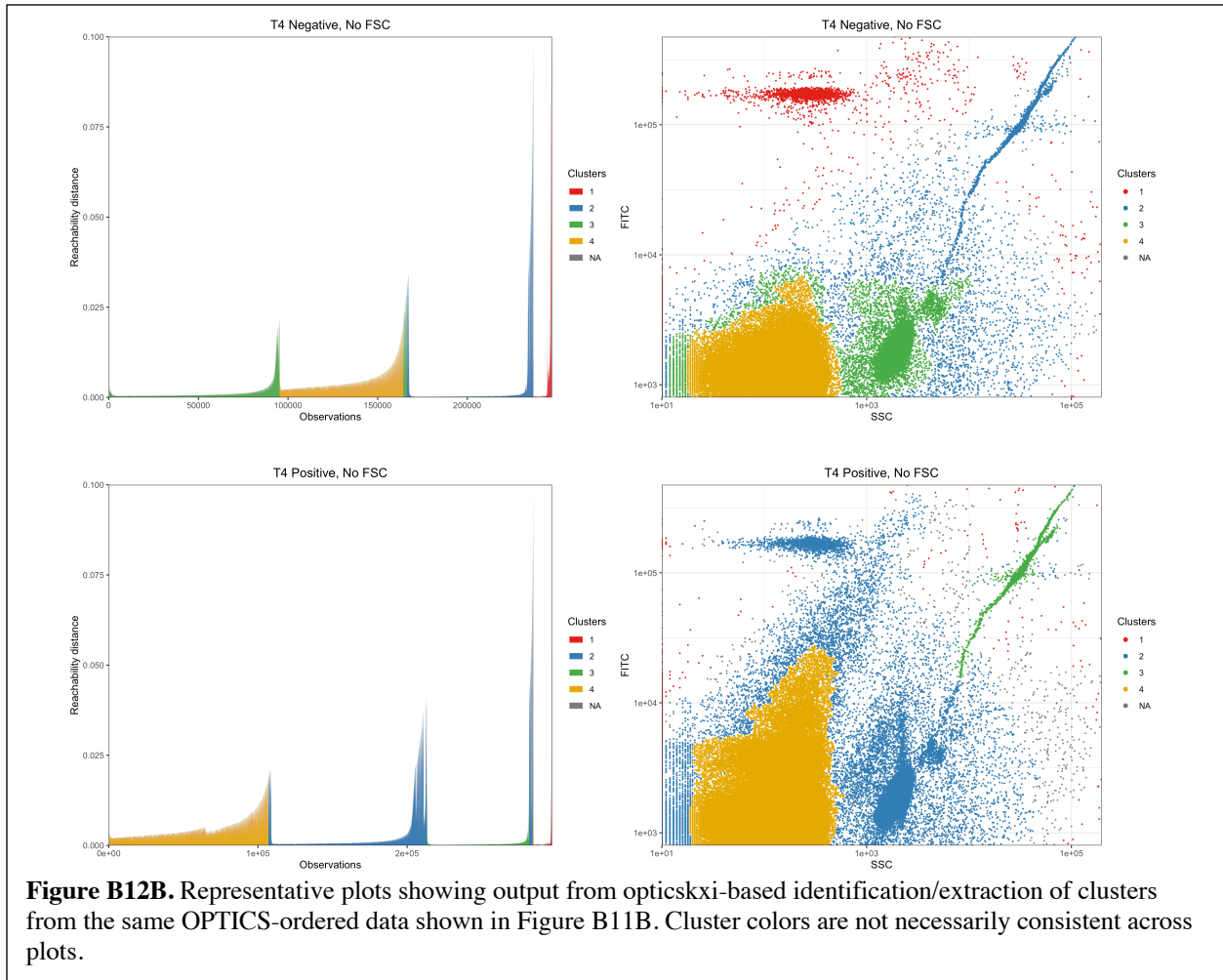


Figure B10. Representative plots showing manual gating of data collected from environmental-spike experiments.









B.2 Tables

Table B1. qPCR/RT-qPCR primers, probes, and cycling conditions used in Chapter 3.

Target	Primer/probe sequences (5'-3')		Cycling conditions	Source/Reference
T4; gp18 tail protein gene	Forward	AAGCGAAAGAAGTCGGTGAA	50°C for 2 min; 95°C for 10 min; 45 cycles of 95°C for 15s and 60°C for 1 min	Gerriets et al. (2008)
	Reverse	CGCTGTCATAGCAGCTCAG		
	Probe	CY5-CCACGGAAATTTCTTCATCT TCCTCTGGCCGTGG-BHQ2		
φ6; P8 protein gene	Forward	TGGCGGCGGTCAAGAG	50°C for 30 min; 95°C for 10 min; 40 cycles of 95°C for 15s and 60°C for 60s	Based on Gendron et al. (2010)*
	Reverse	GGATGATTCTCCAGAAGCTGCT		
	Probe	MGB-GTCGCAGGTCTGACACT-BHQ1		

*Slight modifications made by removing several nucleotides from the primer and probe sequences and by changing the probe to MGB. These changes were made based on the advice of specialists at the UC Davis Real-time PCR Research and Diagnostics Core Facility based on needed applications for our lab.

Table B2. Master standard curves for each target.

Target	Standard curve	R ²	Efficiency	Limit of detection (gene copies /reaction)*
T4	$y = -3.627x + 42.146$	0.99	88.67%	0.4
φ6	$y = -3.038x + 43.79$	0.99	113.39%	0.3

*Reported at a 99% confidence level.

Table B3. Approximate positive phage stock titers determined by different methods.

	T4	φ6
Plate-based culturing (PFU/mL)	10 ⁷ -10 ⁸	10 ⁹ -10 ¹⁰
qPCR/RT-qPCR (gc/mL)	10 ⁸ -10 ⁹	10 ¹⁰ -10 ¹¹

Table B4. Factors and levels included in the fractional factorial experimental design for staining optimization.

Factor	Level 1	Level 2	Rationale
Stain type (which nucleic-acid stain was used?)	SYBR Green I	SYBR Gold	Both stains are widely used for applications of FCM to microorganisms. Huang et al. (2015) deemed SYBR Gold more effective for FCM-based analysis of waterborne viruses, while Brussaard (2004) reported better results with SYBR Green.
Diluent (what was the sample diluted in?)	Milli-Q (MQ) water	Tris-EDTA (TE) buffer	Both SYBR Green I and SYBR Gold are pH-sensitive, so using a buffer instead of MQ water as a diluent may improve results.
Dye concentration (what was the concentration of dye in the final sample?)	5×10^{-5} times sample volume	1×10^{-4} times sample volume	Level 1 concentration used by Brussaard (2004); Level 2 concentration used by Huang et al. (2015).
Staining temperature (what temperature was the sample stained at?)	25°C	50°C	Huang et al. (2015) stained at room temperature (~25°C) while Brussaard (2004) stained at 80°C. Multiple studies have found that an elevated temperature can promote the staining reaction, but an 80°C staining temperature may be unrealistic for applied water-treatment and -reuse scenarios. An intermediate temperature (50°C) was selected as the “high” staining temperature for comparison with room-temperature staining.
Staining time (how long was the sample stained for?)	1 min	15 min	Huang et al. stained for 15 minutes while Brussaard (2004) stained for 10 minutes. Our preliminary results (not reported) suggested that a prolonged staining time may not be necessary to achieve good results. If a short staining time is workable, it would increase the potential of FCM as a real-time technique for water-quality monitoring.
Glutaraldehyde (was the sample treated with glutaraldehyde prior to staining?)	No	Yes, glutaraldehyde added at a final concentration of 0.5%	Both Huang et al. (2015) and Brussaard (2004) found that adding glutaraldehyde significantly improved the detectability of waterborne viruses by FCM. However, glutaraldehyde addition also closes off certain pathways for validating FCM results (e.g., using a flow cytometric cell sorter to separate target populations and then using culture-based methods to verify the identity of the target). This factor was assessed to determine whether glutaraldehyde addition is essential for our samples.

Table B5. Experiments included in fractional factorial design for staining optimization. Factor levels are detailed in Tables B4.

Aliases	A	B	C	D	E	F
Factors	Glutaraldehyde	Staining temperature	Stain type	Staining time	Stain concentration	Diluent
Run order	Factor levels					
1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	2	1	1	1	2	1
3	1	2	1	1	2	2
4	2	2	1	1	1	2
5	1	1	2	1	2	2
6	2	1	2	1	1	2
7	1	2	2	1	1	1
8	2	2	2	1	2	1
9	1	1	1	2	1	2
10	2	1	1	2	2	2
11	1	2	1	2	2	1
12	2	2	1	2	1	1
13	1	1	2	2	2	1
14	2	1	2	2	1	1
15	1	2	2	2	1	2
16	2	2	2	2	2	2

Table B6. Confounding structures and different main and two-way effects present for the T4 optimization fractional factorial experimental design.

Estimation factor	Confounding structure	Main and two-way effects present
<i>I</i> ₁	A + ABCE + ABCDF + DEF	Glutaraldehyde
<i>I</i> ₂	B + ACE + CDF + ABDEF	Staining temperature
<i>I</i> ₃	C + ABE + BDF + ACDEF	Stain type
<i>I</i> ₄	D + ABCDE + BCF + AEF	Staining time
<i>I</i> ₅	E + ABC + BCDEF + ADF	Stain concentration
<i>I</i> ₆	F + ABCEF + BCD + ADE	Diluent
<i>I</i> ₇	AB + CE + ACDF + BDEF	Glutaraldehyde/Staining temperature Stain type/Stain concentration
<i>I</i> ₈	AC + BE + ABDF + CDEF	Glutaraldehyde/Stain type Staining temperature/Stain concentration
<i>I</i> ₉	AD + BCDE + ABCF + EF	Glutaraldehyde/Stain time Stain concentration/Diluent
<i>I</i> ₁₀	AE + BC + ABCDEF + DF	Glutaraldehyde/Stain concentration Staining temperature/Stain type Staining time/Diluent
<i>I</i> ₁₁	AF + BCEF + ABCD + DE	Glutaraldehyde/Diluent Staining time/Stain concentration
<i>I</i> ₁₂	BD + ACDE + CF + ABEF	Staining temperature/Staining time Stain type/Diluent
<i>I</i> ₁₃	BF + ACEF + CD + ABDE	Staining temperature/Diluent Stain type/Staining time
<i>I</i> ₁₄	ABD + CDE + ACF + BEF	N/A
<i>I</i> ₁₅	ACD + BDE + ABF + CEF	N/A
<i>I</i> ₁₆	I + ABCE + BCDF + ADEF	N/A

Table B7. Main and two-way effects estimation from optimization experiments.

Factor	All runs			Glutaraldehyde-treated runs		
	<i>Effect on total event count (p-value)</i>	<i>Effect on MFI (p-value)</i>	<i>Effect on FITC CV (p-value)</i>	<i>Effect on target event count (p-value)</i>	<i>Effect on MFI (p-value)</i>	<i>Effect on FITC CV (p-value)</i>
Glutaraldehyde	65,402 (0.000)***	360 (0.000)***	-9.0 (0.000)***	—	—	—
Staining temperature	868 (0.696)	-47 (0.058)†	0.0 (0.988)	-1,860 (0.570)	-38 (0.635)	-2.7 (0.000)***
Stain type	10,330 (0.000)***	14 (0.568)	5.9 (0.000)***	4,576 (0.169)	-116 (0.156)	1.5 (0.011)*
Staining time	-3,040 (0.175)	13 (0.597)	-1.9 (0.005)**	-3,286 (0.319)	-11 (0.890)	-1.2 (0.044)*
Stain concentration	-3,052 (0.173)	-54 (0.029)*	-0.5 (0.441)	2,325 (0.478)	-64 (0.424)	1.8 (0.004)**
Diluent	1,999 (0.370)	64 (0.010)*	-1.2 (0.059)**	-7,807 (0.023)*	122 (0.135)	-4.4 (0.000)***
Glutaraldehyde/ Staining temperature	-5,290 (0.020)*	62 (0.013)*	-2.3 (0.001)***	—	—	—
Glutaraldehyde/ Stain type	-1,924 (0.388)	28 (0.258)*	-2.6 (0.000)***	—	—	—
Glutaraldehyde/ Stain time	-320 (0.885)	51 (0.039)*	0.3 (0.632)	—	—	—
Glutaraldehyde/ Stain concentration	624 (0.778)	-84 (0.001)***	0.5 (0.447)	—	—	—
Glutaraldehyde/ Diluent	-3,895 (0.084)	113 (0.000)***	-0.8 (0.205)	—	—	—
Staining temperature/ Staining time	-428 (0.847)	2 (0.938)	-0.3 (0.639)	-2,309 (0.481)	-56 (0.485)	-0.8 (0.173)
Staining temperature/ Diluent	-181 (0.935)	3 (0.886)	-0.4 (0.555)	-2,734 (0.405)	85 (0.293)	0.1 (0.888)

Significance levels: † = 0.05–0.1; * = 0.01–0.05; ** = 0.001–0.01; *** = 0–0.001

Table B8. Expected event counts for targets in mixed-target and environmental-spike experiments, per effective volume (10 μ L) analyzed via FCM.

Target	Approximate expected event counts						
	Mixed target					Environmental spike	
	1x	2x	4x	8x	16x	Positive	Negative
ϕ6*	100,000	50,000	25,000	12,500	6,250	–	–
T4*	20,000	10,000	5,000	2,500	2,500	20,000	–
0.2 μm beads**	20,000	10,000	5,000	2,500	1,250	20,000	20,000
0.5 μm beads**	40,000	20,000	10,000	5,000	625	–	–
0.8 μm beads**	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000

* Based on qPCR titer; ** Based on manufacturer-provided bead concentration

Table B9. Comparison of results from different clustering approaches applied to mixed-target FCM data.

Bucket	Clustering approach	Average event count by dilution (standard deviation)				
		1x	2x	4x	8x	16x
Viruses (T4 + ϕ 6 + VLPs)	MG	29,209 (2,124)	9,677 (467)	4,466 (153)	3,313 (160)	952 (82)
	O:ME	12,291 (1,866)	1,973 (1,727)	591 (673)	729 (440)	0 (-)
	O:kxi	26,432 (1,738)	8,409 (516)	3,187 (344)	2,573 (237)	51 (162)
0.2 μ m beads	MG	105,224 (4,191)	55,563 (2,589)	29,325 (725)	15,393 (641)	9,115 (382)
	O:ME	89,204 (5,604)	46,821 (2,777)	25,180 (2,172)	12,459 (3,525)	4,990 (502)
	O:kxi	96,874 (6,284)	50,992 (2,148)	27,235 (440)	14,108 (660)	8,005 (732)
0.5 μ m beads	MG	99,845 (4,167)	52,933 (2,429)	27,925 (732)	15,225 (537)	6,363 (283)
	O:ME	94,462 (3,901)	50,640 (2,667)	26,022 (940)	13,851 (557)	4,953 (439)
	O:kxi	100,249 (4,526)	53,040 (2,467)	28,022 (652)	15,199 (542)	6,509 (702)
0.8 μ m beads	MG	67,433 (2,755)	48,199 (2,190)	61,898 (1,488)	54,264 (2,141)	62,755 (2,853)
	O:ME	63,818 (2,513)	46,438 (2,128)	60,642 (1,968)	53,339 (2,195)	62,224 (2,897)
	O:kxi	79,279 (3,058)	48,993 (2,395)	63,197 (1,761)	55,281 (2,158)	63,832 (2,839)

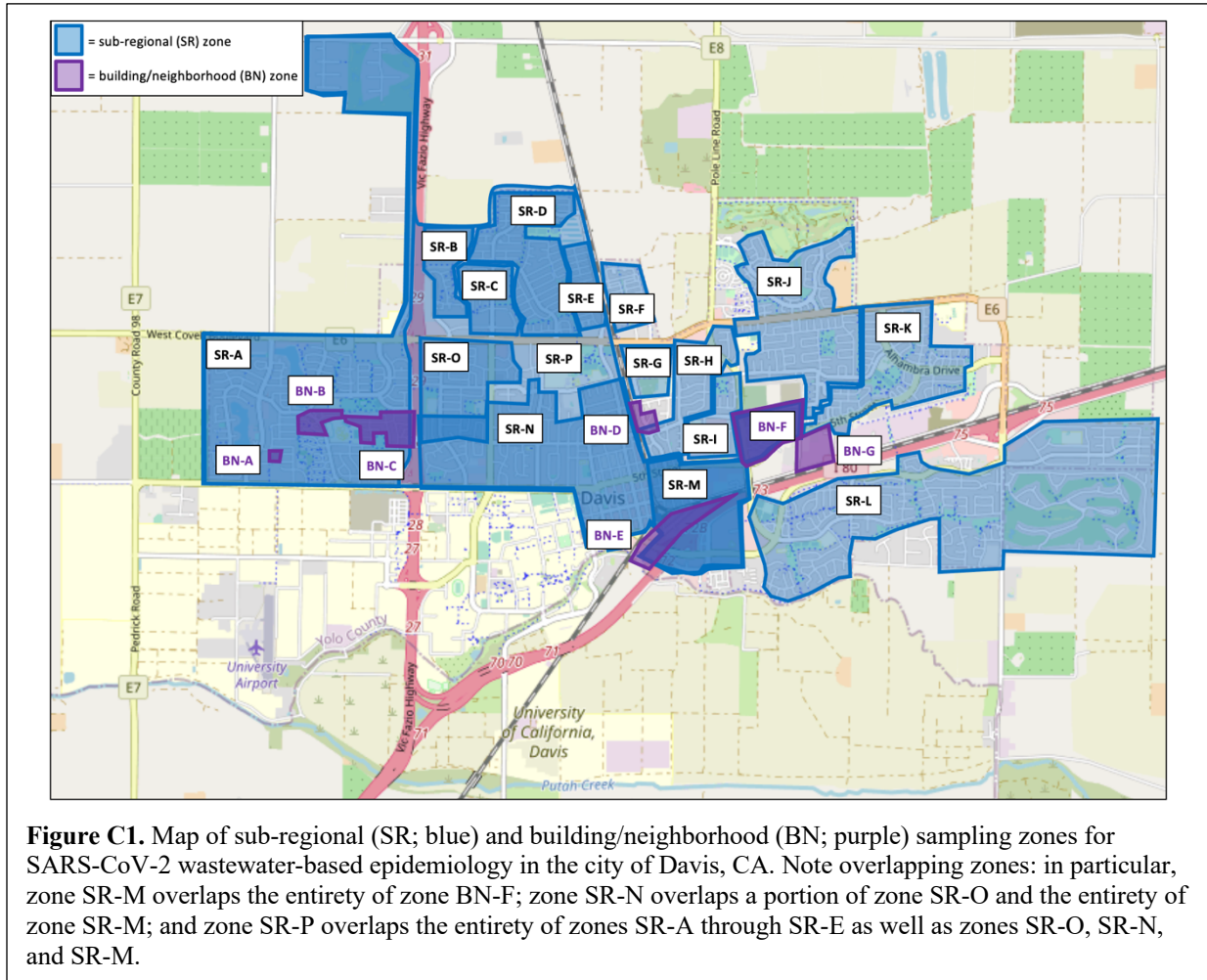
MG = manual gating; O:ME = OPTICS: manual extraction; O:kxi = OPTICS: kxi-based extraction

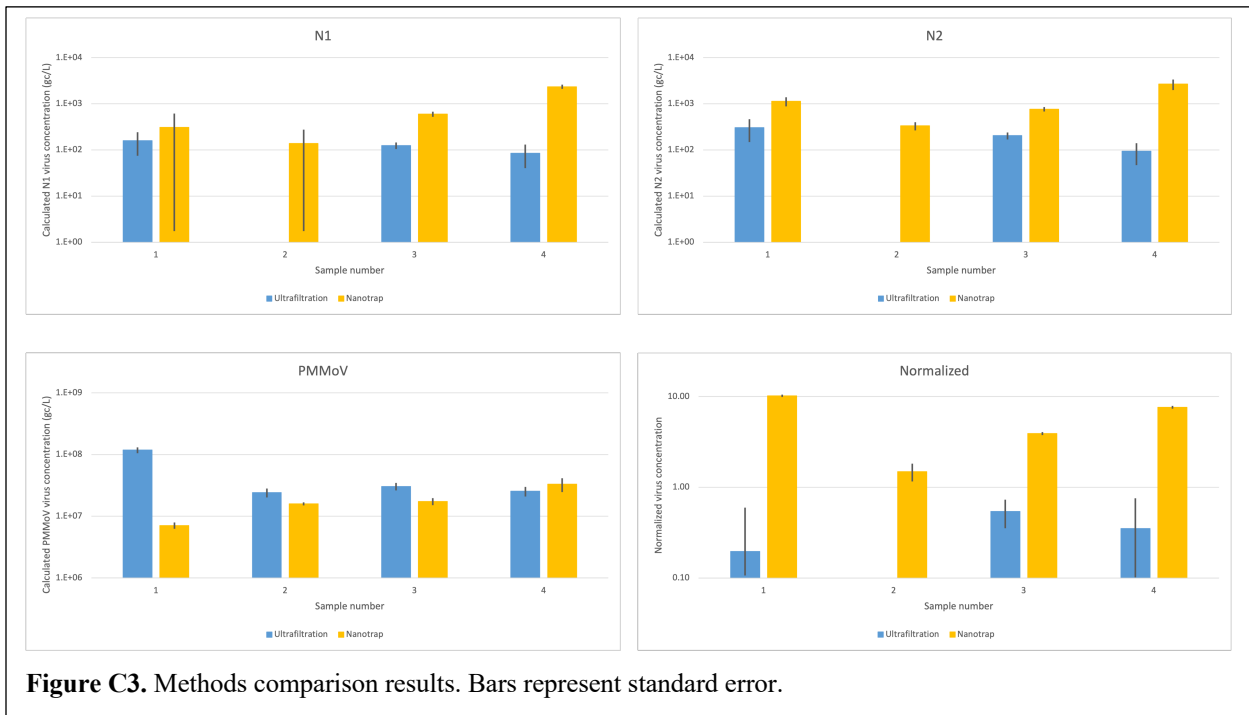
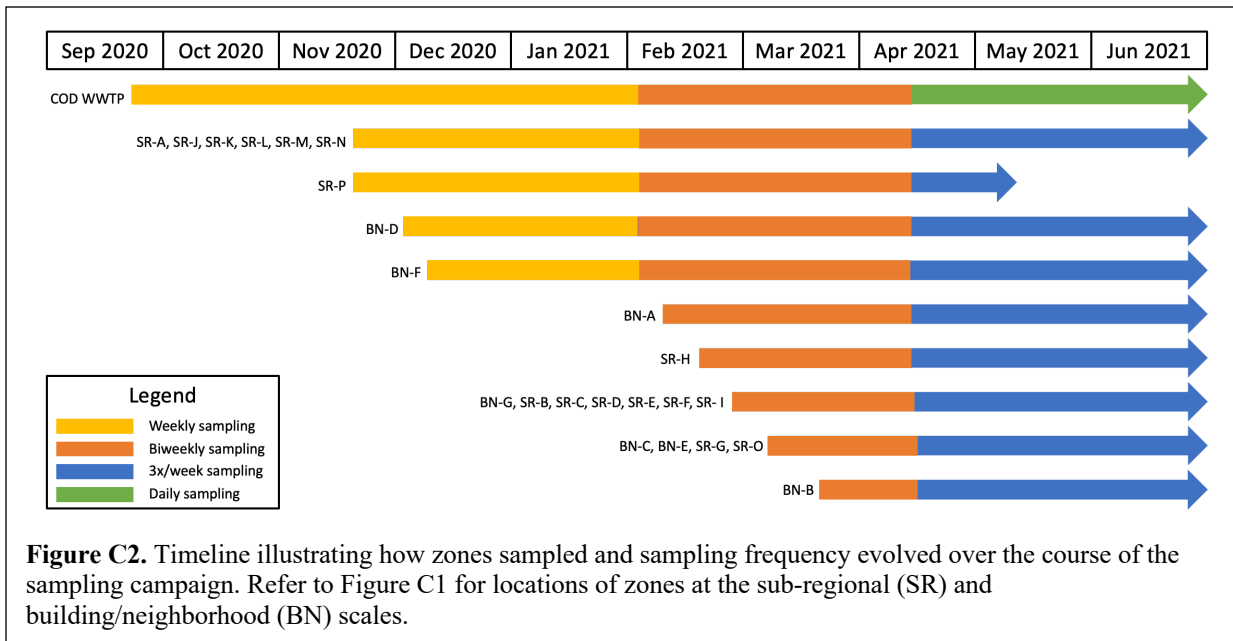
Table B10. Results from application of manual gating to environmental-spike FCM data.

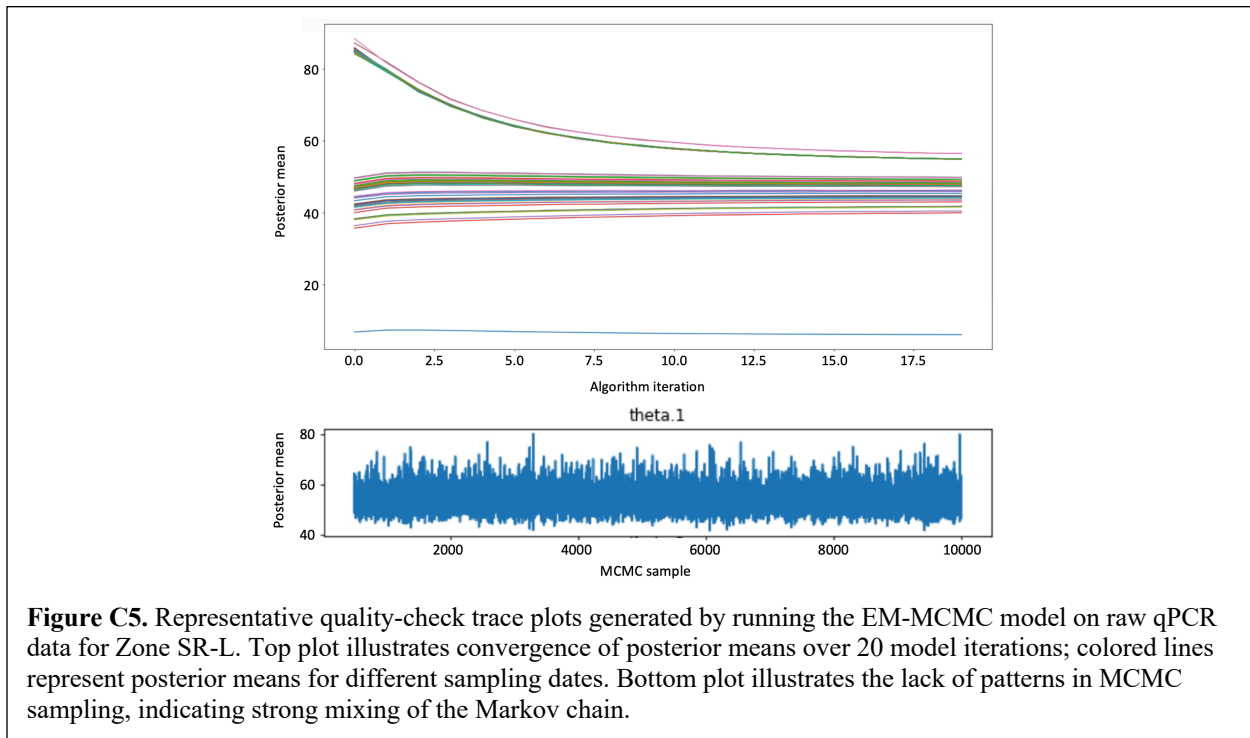
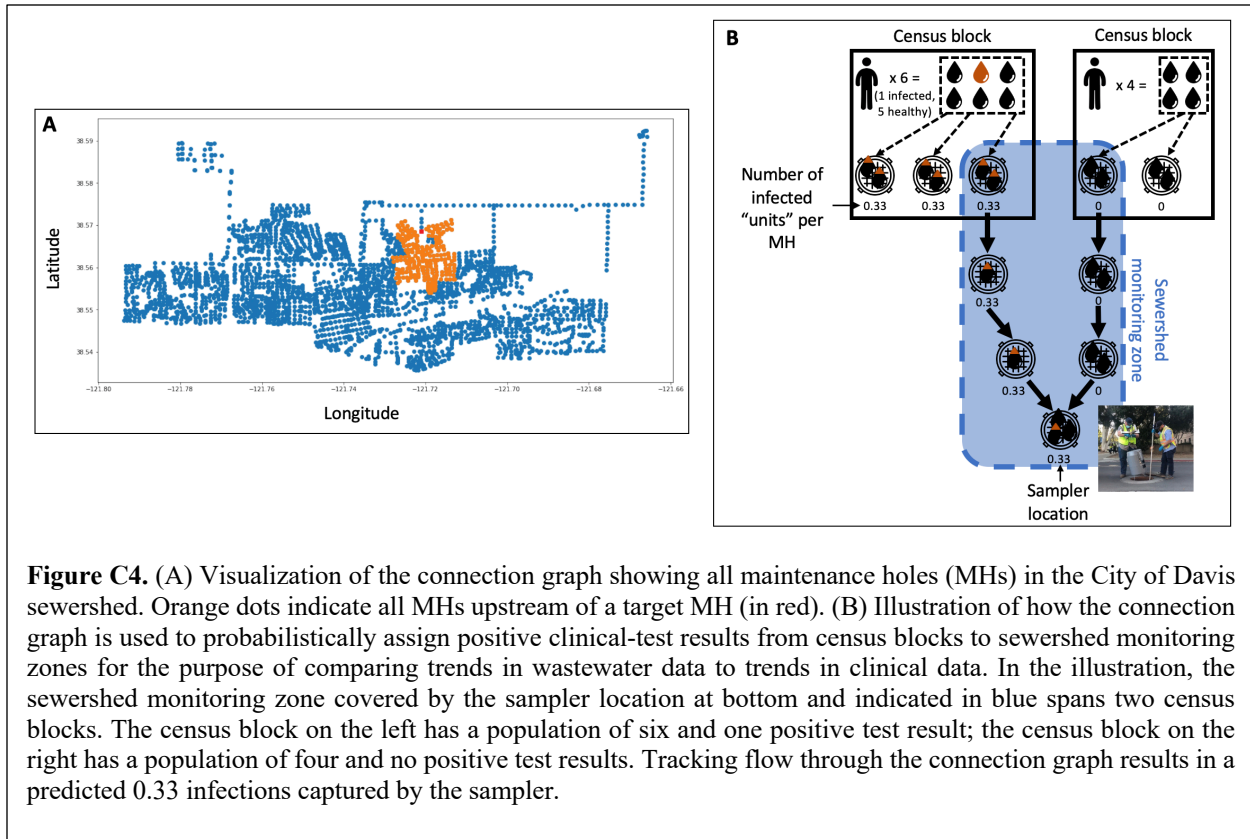
Gate	Average event count by sample (standard deviation)	
	<i>Positive</i>	<i>Negative</i>
T4	31,203 (1,871)	9,017 (1,104)
0.2 µm beads	94,700 (3,308)	95,073 (1,925)
0.8 µm beads	66,742 (2,405)	66,732 (1,619)

APPENDIX C: SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR CHAPTER 4

C.1 Figures







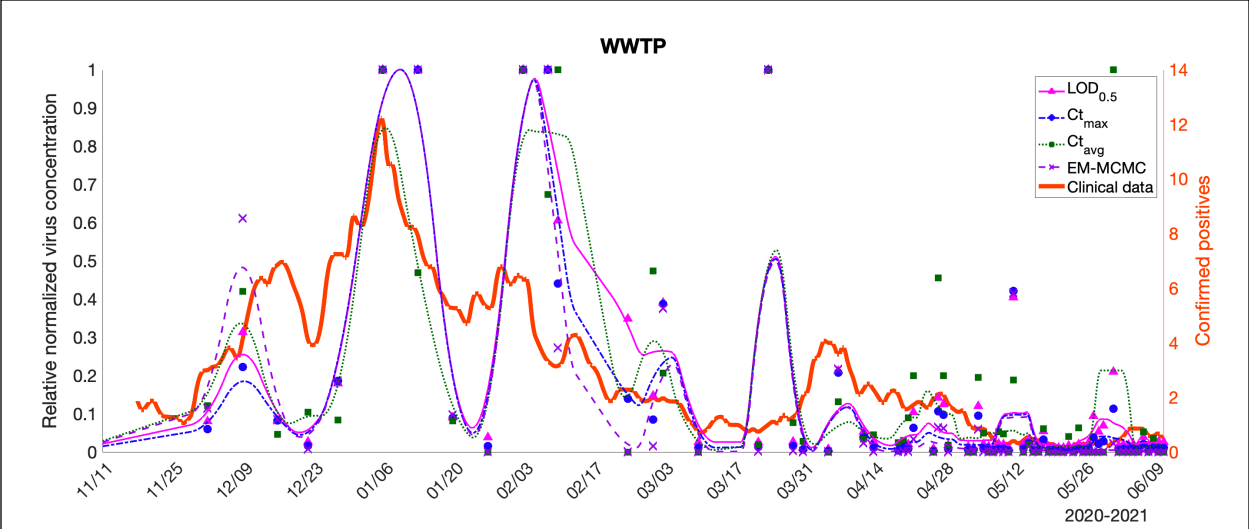


Figure C6. Community-level wastewater vs. clinical data in Davis, showing effects of different methods of handling non-detects. Symbols represent individual sample results; lines represent trends (as centered 7-day moving averages).

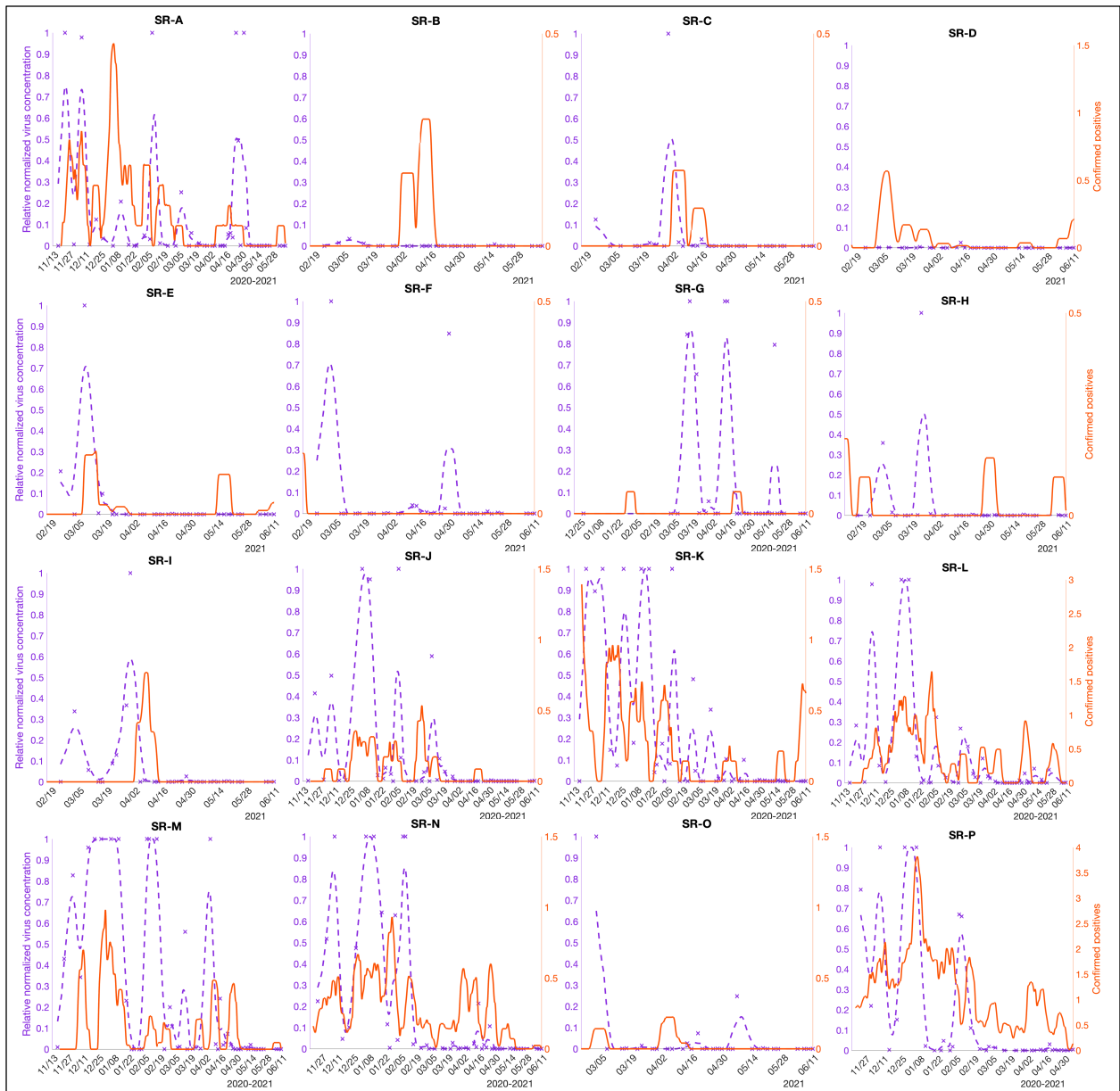


Figure C7. Wastewater vs. clinical data in Davis. Xs represent individual sample results; lines represent trends (as centered 7-day moving averages).

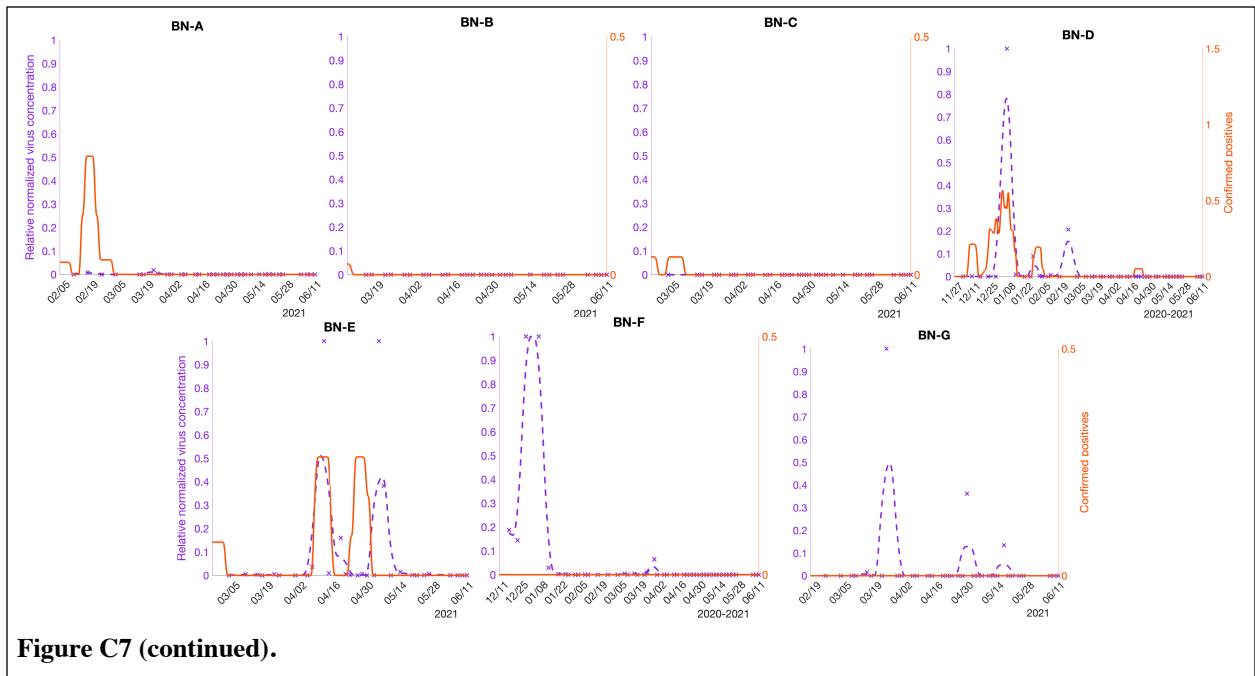


Figure C7 (continued).

C.2 Tables

Table C1. Summary of methods-comparison results.

Sample number	Average concentration of positive replicates (gc/L)					
	N1		N2		PMMoV	
	Ultrafiltration	Magnetic particles	Ultrafiltration	Magnetic particles	Ultrafiltration	Magnetic particles
1	9.22E+02	1.98E+02	1.14E+03	4.58E+02	7.09E+06	1.18E+08
2	4.12E+02	1.17E+02	3.33E+02	–*	1.59E+07	2.42E+07
3	5.99E+02	1.25E+02	7.68E+02	2.05E+02	1.74E+07	3.04E+07
4	2.36E+03	1.24E+02	2.68E+03	1.41E+02	3.30E+07	2.55E+07

*No positive replicates obtained.

Table C2. RT-qPCR primers, probes, and cycling conditions used in Chapter 4.

Target	Primer/probe sequences (5'-3')		Cycling conditions	Source/Reference
SARS-CoV-2; N1 gene	Forward	GACCCCAAATCAGCGAAAT	50°C for 30 min; 95°C for 10 min; 45 cycles of 95°C for 15s and 55°C for 45s	U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC 2021a)
	Reverse	TCTGGTTACTGCCAGTTGAATCTG		
	Probe	FAM- ACCCCGCATTACGTTTGGTGGACC- BHQ1		
SARS-CoV-2; N2 gene	Forward	TTACAAACATTGGCCGCAA	50°C for 30 min; 95°C for 10 min; 45 cycles of 95°C for 15s and 55°C for 45s	
	Reverse	GCGCGACATTCGAAGAA		
	Probe	FAM- ACAATTTGCCCCAGCGCTTCAG- BHQ1		
φ6; P8 protein gene	Forward	TGGCGGCGGTCAAGAG	50°C for 30 min; 95°C for 10 min; 40 cycles of 95°C for 15s and 60°C for 60s	Gendron et al. (2010)*
	Reverse	GGATGATTCTCCAGAAGCTGCT		
	Probe	MGB-GTCGCAGGTCTGACACT- BHQ1		
PMMoV; coat protein gene	Forward	CAGTGGTTTGACCTTAACGTTGA	50°C for 30 min; 95°C for 10 min; 40 cycles of 95°C for 15s and 60°C for 60s	Zhang et al. (2006)
	Reverse	TTGTCGGTTGCAATGCAAGT		
	Probe	MGB-CCTACCGAAGCAAATG-BHQ1		

*Slight modifications made by removing several nucleotides from the primer and probe sequences and by changing the probe to MGB. These changes were made based on the advice of specialists at the UC Davis Real-time PCR Research and Diagnostics Core Facility based on needed applications for our lab.

Table C3. Primer/probe mix recipes.

Target	Recipe			
	Reagent	Initial concentration	Volume added (μL)	Final concentration
SARS-CoV-2; N1 and N2 genes	Forward	100 mM	13.3	500 nM
	Reverse	100 mM	13.3	500 nM
	Probe	100 mM	3.3	125 nM
	nuclease-free water	N/A	170	N/A
$\phi 6$	Forward	100 mM	10.7	400 nM
	Reverse	100 mM	10.7	400 nM
	Probe	100 mM	2.1	80 nM
	nuclease-free water	N/A	176.5	N/A
PMMoV	Forward	100 mM	12.0	450 nM
	Reverse	100 mM	12.0	450 nM
	Probe	100 mM	2.7	100 nM
	nuclease-free water	N/A	173.3	N/A

Table C4. Master standard curves for each target.

Target	Standard curve	R ²	Efficiency	Limit of detection (gene copies /reaction)*
SARS-CoV-2; N1 gene	$y = -3.217x + 38.624$	0.98	104.55%	0.1
SARS-CoV-2; N2 gene	$y = -3.385x + 40.517$	0.99	97.43%	0.2
φ6	$y = -3.038x + 43.79$	0.99	113.39%	0.3
PMMoV	$y = -3.100x + 40.756$	0.94	110.18%	153

*Reported at a 99% confidence level.

Table C5. Number and percent of N1 and N2 non-detects, by sampling scale.

Sampling scale	N1			N2		
	Total number of non-detects	Total technical replicates	% non-detects	Total number of non-detects	Total technical replicates	% non-detects
Community	176	231	76.2%	175	231	75.8%
Sub-regional	1,537	1,914	80.3%	1,608	1,914	84.0%
Building/neighborhood	686	747	91.8%	704	747	94.2%

Table C6. Average sample Ct, by number of non-detects and average Ct.

Number of non-detects	Average Ct	
	N1	N2
0	36.84	37.81
1	38.24	39.69
2	38.79	40.26

Table C7. Summary of imputation model output.

Sampling scale	N1*				N2*			
	Number of positive technical replicates				Number of positive technical replicates			
	0	1	2	3	0	1	2	3
Average standard deviation of imputed mean Cts	13.78 (5.83)	3.99 (0.87)	3.24 (0.55)	2.89 (0.33)	13.73 (5.78)	3.79 (0.66)	3.25 (0.53)	2.86 (0.35)
Average difference between imputed mean Ct and mean Ct of positive replicates	25.37 (11.18)	9.16 (1.52)	4.65 (1.26)	1.89 (0.93)	25.27 (11.07)	7.90 (1.36)	4.34 (0.85)	1.57 (0.55)

*Upper value indicates average; lower (parentetical) value indicates standard deviation.

Table C8. Spearman’s rank-order correlation coefficients between community-level clinical cases and relative normalized WWTP virus concentration, by non-detect handling method. All correlations were highly significant ($p < 0.01$).

Non-detect handling method			
LOD _{0.5}	Ct _{max}	Ct _{avg}	EM-MCMC
0.4740	0.5049	0.4337	0.5457

Table C9. Spearman’s rank-order correlation coefficients between clinical cases and relative normalized WWTP virus concentration, by sub-community sampling zone.

Sub-regional		Building/neighborhood	
Zone ID	Correlation coefficient	Zone ID	Correlation coefficient
SR-A	0.0199 (0.810)	BN-A	-0.0871 (0.487)
SR-B	-0.5986 ^{***} (0.000)	BN-B	-0.6087 ^{***} (0.000)
SR-C	0.4793 ^{***} (0.000)	BN-C	0.8216 ^{***} (0.000)
SR-D	-0.0937 (0.509)	BN-D	0.5270^{***} (0.000)
SR-E	-0.6165 ^{***} (0.000)	BN-E	0.3883 ^{***} (0.000)
SR-F	0.4503 ^{***} (0.000)	BN-F	0.3753^{***} (0.000)
SR-G	-0.8113^{***} (0.000)	BN-G	-0.7583 (0.000)
SR-H	-0.3691 ^{***} (0.004)		
SR-I	0.0280 (0.844)		
SR-J	0.4067^{***} (0.000)		
SR-K	0.3694^{***} (0.000)		
SR-L	0.3782^{***} (0.000)		
SR-M	0.5927^{***} (0.000)		
SR-N	0.7220^{***} (0.000)		
SR-O	-0.3343 ^{**} (0.025)		
SR-P	0.3970^{***} (0.000)		

p-values are in parentheses: *** $p < 0.01$, ** $p < 0.05$, * $p < 0.1$

C.3 MIQE

ITEM TO CHECK	IMPORTANCE	CHECKLIST
<i>Experimental design</i>		
Definition of experimental and control groups	E	Experimental groups: wastewater samples collected from 24 locations in the City of Davis. Control groups: N/A.
Number within each group	E	964 wastewater samples were analyzed over the duration of the experimental period.
Assay carried out by core lab or investigator's lab?	D	Sample collection was performed by staff at the City of Davis and UC Davis. All sample processing and analysis was conducted in the Bischel Lab at UC Davis.
Acknowledgement of authors' contributions	D	
<i>Sample</i>		
Description	E	Samples were 24-hour composites collected by insulated, ice-packed autosamplers deployed at the sampling zones.
Volume/mass of sample processed	D	45 or 5 mL of wastewater, depending on the concentration method used.
Microdissection or macrodissection	E	N/A
Processing procedure	E	Samples were either processed immediately or were stored at 4C for up to one week before processing. Prior to concentration, samples were pasteurized for 30 minutes at 60C and then spiked with a known quantity of $\phi 6$ bacteriophage. Concentration was carried out using either ultrafiltration (via 100 kDa Amicon devices) or magnetic-particle capture (via Nanotrap Magnetic Virus Particles on a KingFisher Flex robot).
If frozen - how and how quickly?	E	Samples were not frozen.
If fixed - with what, how quickly?	E	Samples were not fixed.
Sample storage conditions and duration (especially for FFPE samples)	E	See above.
Procedure and/or instrumentation	E	Samples concentrated by ultrafiltration were extracted using either the Macherey-Nagel NucleoSpin RNA Stool Kit or the Qiagen AllPrep PowerViral DNA/RNA Kit. Samples concentrated using magnetic particles were concentrated using the MagMAX Microbiome Ultra Nucleic Acid Isolation Kit on a KingFisher Flex robot.
Name of kit and details of any modifications	E	Kits listed above. The Macherey Nagel kit was used following the manufacturer's instructions for isolating total RNA with the following modifications: (1) bead beating was only carried out for 2 minutes, and (2) the DNA digestion step was omitted. The Qiagen kit was used following the manufacturer's instructions but

		omitting the bead-beating step. Samples were eluted into 100 or 105 uL of RNase- free water.
Source of additional reagents used	D	
Details of DNase or RNase treatment	E	No DNase or RNase treatment was performed.
Contamination assessment (DNA or RNA)	E	No contamination assessment was performed.
Nucleic acid quantification	E	RNA concentrations in two ultrafiltration-processed samples with two biological replicates each (n = 4) were measured using a Nanodrop 2000 spectrophotometer (Thermo Scientific) and following the equipment's RNA Nucleic Acid quantification method. Yields and A260/A280 purities in the 11.8–21.5 ng/μL and 1.77–2.08 ranges were obtained, respectively.
Instrument and method	E	See above.
Purity (A260/A280)	D	See above.
Yield	D	See above.
RNA integrity method/instrument	E	No assessment of RNA integrity was performed.
RIN/RQI or Cq of 3' and 5' transcripts	E	N/A
Electrophoresis traces	D	
Inhibition testing (Cq dilutions, spike or other)	E	A subset of RNA extracts was used to assess template inhibition in qPCR by conducting serial dilutions. Four samples processed via particle-based capture and two processed via ultrafiltrations were tested using the PMMoV assay and undiluted, 4x, 16x and 64x, and undiluted, 3x, 9x and 27x dilutions, respectively. Two biological replicates were extracted and qPCR-assayed for both of the ultrafiltration samples. qPCR replicates and controls were run as described in the manuscript. No inhibition was observed in any of the samples tested.
<i>Reverse transcription</i>		
Complete reaction conditions	E	Reverse transcription was performed as part of a one-step RT-qPCR process. Assay details are provided in SI Materials and Methods.
Amount of RNA and reaction volume	E	N/A
Priming oligonucleotide (if using GSP) and concentration	E	N/A
Reverse transcriptase and concentration	E	N/A
Temperature and time	E	N/A
Manufacturer of reagents and catalogue numbers	D	
Cqs with and without RT	D*	
Storage conditions of cDNA	D	
<i>qPCR target information</i>		

If multiplex, efficiency and LOD of each assay.	E	N/A
Sequence accession number	E	N1 and N2 genes from the SARS-CoV-2 genome (accession no. MN908947). ϕ 6 accession nos. = M17461, M17462, M12921. PMMoV accession no. M81413.
Location of amplicon	D	
Amplicon length	E	N1 = 71 bp; N2 = 67 bp; ϕ 6 = 82 bp; PMMoV = 68 bp.
<i>In silico</i> specificity screen (BLAST, etc)	E	BLAST was used to confirm assay specificity.
Pseudogenes, retropseudogenes or other homologs?	D	
Sequence alignment	D	
Secondary structure analysis of amplicon	D	
Location of each primer by exon or intron (if applicable)	E	N/A
What splice variants are targeted?	E	N/A
Primer sequences	E	See Table S2.
RTPrimerDB Identification Number	D	
Probe sequences	D**	
Location and identity of any modifications	E	N/A
Manufacturer of oligonucleotides	D	
Purification method	D	
<i>qPCR protocol</i>		
Complete reaction conditions	E	RT-qPCR amplifications were performed in 25 μ L reactions on StepOnePlus qPCR thermocyclers (Applied Biosystems). Each reaction contained the following components: 0.625 μ L bovine serum albumin (BSA; 25 mg/mL), 1.875 μ L primer/probe mix, 2.5 μ L RNase-free water, 2.5 μ L 10x Multiplex Enzyme Mix from the Path-ID Multiplex One-Step Kit, 12.5 μ L of 2x Multiplex RT-PCR Buffer from the Path-ID kit, and 5 μ L of sample extract (substituted with 5 μ L of calibration standard for positive controls and 5 μ L of RNase-free water for no-template controls). Triplicate reactions were performed for each of four singleplex targets: the N1 and N2 genes of SARS-CoV-2 bacteriophage; ϕ 6 bacteriophage, and pepper mild mottle virus (PMMoV).
Reaction volume and amount of cDNA/DNA	E	Reaction volume = 25 μ L; template = 5 μ L of undiluted RNA extract.
Primer, (probe), Mg ⁺⁺ and dNTP concentrations	E	500 nM primers for N1 and N2; 400 nM primers for ϕ 6; 450 nM primers for PMMoV.

Polymerase identity and concentration	E	2x Multiplex RT-PCR Buffer (ThermoFisher) containing AmpliTaq Gold ultrapure thermostable DNA polymerase; added to achieve 12.5 uL of multiplex buffer in each 25 uL reaction.
Buffer/kits identity and manufacturer	E	See above.
Exact chemical constitution of the buffer	D	
Additives (SYBR Green I, DMSO, etc.)	E	See "Complete reaction conditions", above.
Manufacturer of plates/tubes and catalog number	D	
Complete thermocycling parameters	E	See Table C2.
Reaction setup (manual/robotic)	D	Manual.
Manufacturer of qPCR instrument	E	Applied Biosystems.
Evidence of optimisation (from gradients)	D	
Specificity (gel, sequence, melt, or digest)	E	NGS sequence-verified SARS-CoV-2 (2019-nCoV) RUO plasmid controls were purchased from IDT for the N1 and N2 assays. Restriction enzyme digestion followed by gel electrophoresis was performed for the synthesized PMMoV and $\phi 6$ plasmids.
For SYBR Green I, Cq of the NTC	E	N/A
Standard curves with slope and y-intercept	E	See Table C4.
PCR efficiency calculated from slope	E	See Table C4.
Confidence interval for PCR efficiency or standard error	D	See Table C4.
r ² of standard curve	E	See Table C4.
Linear dynamic range	E	1,000,000 - 2.5 gene copies/reaction (N1) 1,000,000 - 5 gene copies/reaction (N2) 1,000,000 - 1,000 gene copies/reaction (PMMoV) 5.78E+09 - 5.78E+04 gene copies/reaction ($\phi 6$)
Cq variation at lower limit	E	0.09 (N1); 0.63 (N2); 0.96 (PMMoV); 0.10 ($\phi 6$)
Confidence intervals throughout range	D	95%
Evidence for limit of detection	E	N/A
If multiplex, efficiency and LOD of each assay.	E	N/A
qPCR analysis program (source, version)	E	StepOne Plus v2.3
Cq method determination	E	Standard curve

Outlier identification and disposition	E	No Cq values were discarded. Outlier detection and removal later in the data-analysis pipeline is discussed in the manuscript.
Results of NTCs	E	NTC reactions were run in duplicate on each plate. Amplification of NTCs was rarely observed, and never consistently.
Justification of number and choice of reference genes	E	N/A
Description of normalisation method	E	N/A
Number and concordance of biological replicates	D	One biological replicate per sample.
Number and stage (RT or qPCR) of technical replicates	E	Three technical replicates per target.
Repeatability (intra-assay variation)	E	Standard deviations of targets: 0.60 (N1); 0.82 (N2); 0.60 ($\phi 6$); 0.23 (PMMoV).
Reproducibility (inter-assay variation, %CV)	D	
Power analysis	D	
Statistical methods for result significance	E	See information on the data-analysis pipeline presented in Chapter 4.
Software (source, version)	E	Data analysis performed using MATLAB (R2021a).
Cq or raw data submission using RDML	D	

APPENDIX D: PERFORMANCE COMPARISON OF FOUR COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE FLOW CYTOMETERS USING POLYSTYRENE BEADS

D.1 Abstract

Accurate comparison of flow cytometric data requires an understanding of how the cytometric fingerprint of a sample may vary from instrument to instrument. Key sources of variability include the number, wavelengths, and power of excitation lasers; the number and types of emission detectors; sample-handling systems and options; and whether fixed or dynamic detector voltages are used. To explore this variability, suspensions of three sizes (0.2, 0.5, and 0.8 μm -diameter) of solid, fluorescent, polystyrene beads were prepared. The suspensions were then run at on four commercially available flow cytometers, keeping instrument settings as consistent as possible. The results are displayed graphically in Figure 3 of the article “Flow cytometry applications in water treatment, distribution, and reuse: A review” (Safford and Bischel, 2019). This dataset contains the complete .FCS files generated from the experimental comparison. In the development and application of flow cytometry to water quality assessment, we recommend data sharing in this manner to enable comprehensive reporting, meaningful comparison of results obtained using different cytometer models, enhanced exploration of data along multiple parameters, and use of acquired data for computational advancements in the field.

D.2 Value of the data

- These data support comparison of results from flow cytometry experiments by illustrating how the appearance of identical suspensions of polystyrene beads varies depending on the instrument used for analysis.
- The .FCS (Flow Cytometry Standard) files that comprise this dataset contain metadata useful for researchers seeking to replicate the results.

- Access to underlying .FCS files allows deeper exploration of flow cytometry data by providing information on all scatter and fluorescent parameters collected during flow cytometry experiments.

D.3 Data

The data comprise four .FCS (Flow Cytometry Standard) files generated by running identical samples of a suspension of three sizes of submicron-diameter, fluorescent, solid, polystyrene beads on four commercially available flow cytometers: the Accuri™ C6 (BD Biosciences), the NovoCyte® 2070V (ACEA Biosciences), the Attune™ NxT (Thermo Fisher Scientific), and the MACSQuant 10 (Miltenyi Biotec). The data are available for download at: <http://dx.doi.org/10.17632/c7nh26z8p3.1>.

D.4 Experimental design, materials, and methods

Suspensions of polystyrene beads were prepared by adding 3 drops each of 0.2, 0.5, and 0.8 μm -diameter fluorescent, solid, polystyrene bead solutions (Submicron Bead Calibration Kit, Catalog No. BLI832, Polysciences, Inc.) to 0.5 mL of 0.2 μm -filtered Tris-EDTA (TE) buffer. Immediately prior to analysis, the suspensions were vortexed to ensure an even distribution of beads in solution. A 20 μL volume of the suspension was analyzed on each of four commercially available flow cytometers: the Accuri™ C6 (BD Biosciences), the NovoCyte® 2070V (ACEA Biosciences), the Attune™ NxT (Thermo Fisher Scientific), and the MACSQuant 10 (Miltenyi Biotec).

The lowest available flowrate setting was used for analysis. Since the beads used in this experimental comparison excite under interrogation with 488-nm (blue) laser light, data were

collected using a 488-nm (blue) laser and all available detectors for that laser. Data were also sometimes collected off of lasers of other wavelengths where available. Since the beads used in this experimental comparison emit green photons under blue excitation, a threshold was set for each instrument using green fluorescence (~530 nm) as a trigger to exclude instrument noise.

D.5 References

Safford, H.R. and Bischel, H.N. (2019). Flow cytometry applications for in water treatment, distribution, and reuse: A review. *Water Res.* 151, 110–133.